

3 Men
2

THE
THOUSAND AND ONE DAYS:
10001 Nights
PERSIAN TALES.
K

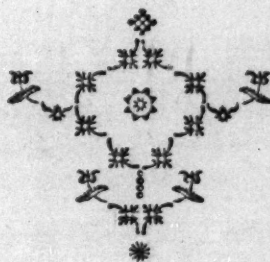
TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH

BY MR. AMBROSE PHILIPS.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

Τί γὰρ ἂν ἄλλο φήσαιμεν ταῦτα, ἢ ὅτι
Τὴ Διὸς ἐνύπνια.

LONGINUS.



L O N D O N:
Printed for HARRISON and Co. No. 18, Paternoster-Row,
M DCC LXXXIII.

3

W. Musgrave





TO THE

Right Honourable the Countess of Godolphin.

MADAM,

IT has been usual, among the writers of every age, to shew their esteem for persons who have made a figure in it, by inscribing to them their labours or their amusements.

The Persian Tales (which I beg leave to dedicate to your ladyship) have met with a general approbation in France; and have, since their first appearance, been the delight of all the most polite readers of both sexes.

They do, indeed, seem in a particular manner contrived for the entertainment of the ladies, who have been always eminent for the refined passions and amiable virtues of life.

But what determines me more immediately to address this work to your ladyship is, that the stories of which it consists are so many instances of a mutual passion and conjugal affection.

These considerations, I hope, will excuse me for the liberty I take to shelter the following translation under your patronage. Your personal merit is so great, that, whilst we admire you in your private character, we scarce think of adding to it, by recollecting that you are the daughter of the Duke of Marlborough and the late Earl of Godolphin.

What true Englishman, what lover of his country, does not entertain the greatest honour and regard for a lady so nearly allied to the two glorious patriots who were once the blessing of this nation? How did our arms prevail against France when the one was our general! How did the nation flourish in credit and in trade when the other was our treasurer!

You will here, at your leisure, find the most surprising adventures that human invention can create; and when some pen, equal to the task, shall give us a history of the publick transactions of the two great men, whose virtues, we hope, will be united in your children, every English reader will, with pleasure and amazement, see fiction equalled by truth.

I am, with the greatest respect,

Madam,

Your Ladyship's

Most humble and

Most obedient Servant,

AMBROSE PHILIPS.



THE
P R E F A C E.

WHEN the following tales were first put into my hands, I read them with a more than ordinary pleasure: I was insensibly led on from one circumstance to another, and had not the power to lay them aside till I had run through the whole; and, even then, I was sorry to leave off, like a man that wakes out of a pleasing dream with regret.

This induced me, at the request of some friends, to undertake the translating of them into English: besides, I am flattered into a belief that they will not be less acceptable to persons of leisure and a refined taste in England, than they have been to readers of that class in France and other parts of Europe; neither is it any presumption to suppose it, since the Arabian Tales (though not so compleat as the Persian in this eastern way of writing) were very well received.

Compositions of this kind are never intended for the entertainment of vulgar spirits; they only are capable of being delighted with them, whose souls are quickened with the powers of fancy, and warmed with generous passions. There is no doubt but to such the pleasures of the imagination are beyond all other amusements in life; which has been finely explained in a set of papers upon that subject in the Spectator.

The design of these feigned histories is to reduce a young princess to reason, who had conceived an unaccountable aversion to men, and would not be persuaded to marry. In order to this, each story furnishes a shining instance of some faithful lover, or affectionate husband: and though every tale pursues the same drift, yet they are all diversified with so much art, and interwoven with so great a variety of events, that the very last appears as new as the first.

The incidents throughout, are, indeed, very romantick and surprizing, but well prepared; and the probabilities saved with that judgment and conduct which is requisite in works of genius and invention. Moreover, the characters and the passions, together with the sentiments, are taken from nature: so that every tale, separately considered, may be looked upon as a little epick poem, which wants only the addition of numbers.

The geography, the manners, the policies, the religion, and even the customs, buildings, and habits, of the countries where the scene of every action lies, are all of them distinctly marked out as occasion offers; by which means the reader is made acquainted with the eastern nations more agreeably than by perusing books of travels into those parts.

As a farther recommendation of the work, and in justice to the French author, I must observe, that there is nothing in the whole cast of these stories which tends towards the corrupting of the heart, or the overthrowing of any moral or religious duties: on the contrary, the most exalted notions of virtue, and the accomplishments of life, are every where insinuated in the most engaging manner.

EXPLANATION

EXPLANATION

OF

Names and Things mentioned in this Work.

- A.**
AGA—the chief or captain of the eunuchs.
Arafate—a mountain near Mecca, where, at stated times, several thousands of people met to sacrifice every man his sheep or his camel. The Mahometans believe that Adam and Eve, when they were driven out of Paradise, the one towards the east, and the other towards the west, after an hundred and twenty years wandering in search of each other, met on this mountain.
Areka—a tree in the Island of Ceylon, the fruit of which is reckoned extremely delicious and wholesome.
Asas—archers, or bowmen.
Atemadoulet—the great yizier of Persia.
- B.**
Bergingbusin—the Chinese call by this name the prophet Jatmouny, probably Confucius.
Bonzes—priests.
- C.**
Cassetan—in the Turkish language, a robe of honour.
Calate—a robe of honour, in Arabick; the same with *Cassetan* in the Turkish language.
Cangiar—a dagger.
Canume—a prince.
Capi-Aga—the captain of the door of the King of Persia's chamber.
Casmire, or *Caschmire*—a little kingdom, situated between the Indies and the kingdom of Thibet.
Casoda—the king's chamber.
Casodali—the pages of the king's chamber.
Cayfacattaddabri—the monster of the age.
Chacux—exempts, or exons.
Chourva—broth with pieces of bread put into it, and served up like soup.
Coeno—a bird held in great estimation.
Colao—the chancellor.
- D.**
Debirkassé—cabinet secretary.
Deffs—tabors, to beat time in concerts.
Degela—a river, by some called the Tigris.
- F.**
Faquirs—persons, chiefly mendicants, who make profession of great austerities, but are for the most part notorious hypocrites.
Fiqua—a cooling liquor made with barley and raisins.
- G.**
Giulous—a feast kept yearly on the day of the king's coronation.
- H.**
Hadits—the sentences or proverbs of Mahomet.
Hammam—the publick baths.
Horde—a great number of tents pitched in an open country, which form a kind of city amongst the Tartars.
Houries—the daughters of Paradise, promised by Mahomet, who never grow old.
Hulla—a man who marries a woman that has been divorced.
- J.**
Jaxartes—a river, sometimes called Sihon.
- K.**
Kemka—a large flowered damask.
Kesaya—an idol, formerly worshipped in Casmire.
- L.**
Laylab Illallah—a cry which the Persians use at funerals; signifying there is no other god but God.
- M.**
Mabramas—napkins, or little square pieces of stuff, spread on the knees at meals, to wipe the fingers.
Martabam—green china ware.
- N.**
Nayb—the cady's deputy.
- O.**
Oda Eachi—the master of the pages.
- Rom-

R.

Rammanascby—a kind of food composed chiefly of the seeds of pomegranates.

S.

Seal of Solomon—the Mahometans attribute astonishing virtues to the signet of Solomon.

Serendib—the Island of Ceylon.

Schirbeba—the dowry or sum of money which the bridegroom is obliged to pay to the father for his daughter on the marriage, or to give to his wife when he puts her away.

T.

Tamboura—a sort of small lute, with

five strings of brass-wire, and a neck two feet long, chiefly used to accompany voices.

Talagaija—a tree bearing a berry of which the women make bracelets and necklaces.

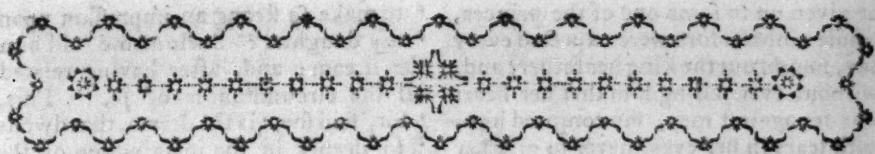
Tziberica—a fish about five feet long, in taste not unlike a salmon.

X.

Xaca—a philosopher, who held, that after death there were no rewards to be hoped for, nor punishments to be feared.

Z.

Zaluffis—six officers belonging to the king's pages.

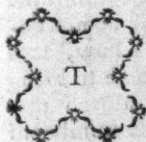


THE

THOUSAND AND ONE DAYS:

P E R S I A N T A L E S.

VOLUME THE FIRST.



THE kingdom of Casmire was formerly governed by a king whose name was Togrulbey. He had a son and a daughter, who were the wonder of their age: the prince, whose name was Farrukrouz, was a young hero, adorned with a thousand good qualities; and his sister Farruknaz might very well pass for a miracle in beauty.

This princess, indeed, was so very fair, and her looks so enchanting, that she inspired all men with love that beheld her: their passion became fatal to them; for almost all either lost their reason by it, or fell into a languishing condition, that insensibly consumed them.

Whenever she left the palace to take the diversion of hunting, she appeared without a veil. The people followed her in crowds; and, by their loud acclamations, expressed the pleasure they took in seeing her. She was mounted usually on a white Tartary horse with red spots, and rode in the midst of an hundred slaves, richly attired and mounted upon black horses. These slaves, too, were without their veils; and although they might every one of them pass for women of an extraordinary beauty, yet their mistress drew all eyes upon herself alone: every one was eager to approach her, notwithstanding the number of guards that surrounded her. It was to no purpose that the soldiers rode with their sabres drawn, to keep the people at a distance; in vain they wounded, and even killed, such as came too near; still there suc-

ceeded a fresh supply of unfortunate gazers, that, far from fearing the danger which threatened them, seemed to take a pleasure in dying under the eyes of the princess.

The king, nearly touched with the calamities which the charms of his daughter drew upon his subjects, resolved to withdraw her from the eyes of men: he laid his commands upon her never to go out of the palace; so that the people saw her no more. Nevertheless, the reputation of her beauty spread itself all over the east: a great many kings were enamoured by what Fame said of her; and, in a little time, the news at Casmire was, that ambassadors were set out from all the courts of Asia to come thither, in order to demand the hand of the princess. But, before their arrival, she dreamed a dream, which gave her an aversion to men in general: she saw in her sleep a stag taken in a snare, and disentangled from it by a doe; and the same doe, falling soon after into the same snare, instead of being delivered from it, was abandoned by the stag.

When Farruknaz awaked, she appeared very much affected with this dream, and looked upon it as something more than the illusion of fancy: she was of opinion that the great Kesaya interested himself in her destiny; and that his intention was, by these prefaces, to give her to understand that all men were traitors, and repaid the tenderness of women with ingratitude.

The princess, prepossessed with this strange opinion, and fearing she should be

be given up to some one of the princes, whose ambassadors were expected every day, sought out the king her father: and, without ever telling him that her heart was set against men, she conjured him, with tears in her eyes, never to give her in marriage against her own consent. Togrulbey, moved with her tears, replied, 'No, my daughter; I will not force your inclinations. Notwithstanding that it is usual to dispose of persons of your rank without consulting with them, I swear by Kefaya, that no prince, though he were even heir to the sultan of the Indies, shall ever espouse you against your inclinations!' The princess, who knew the force and solemnity of this oath, retired with her heart perfectly at ease, and fully determined never to give her consent to any of the princes who should seek her in marriage.

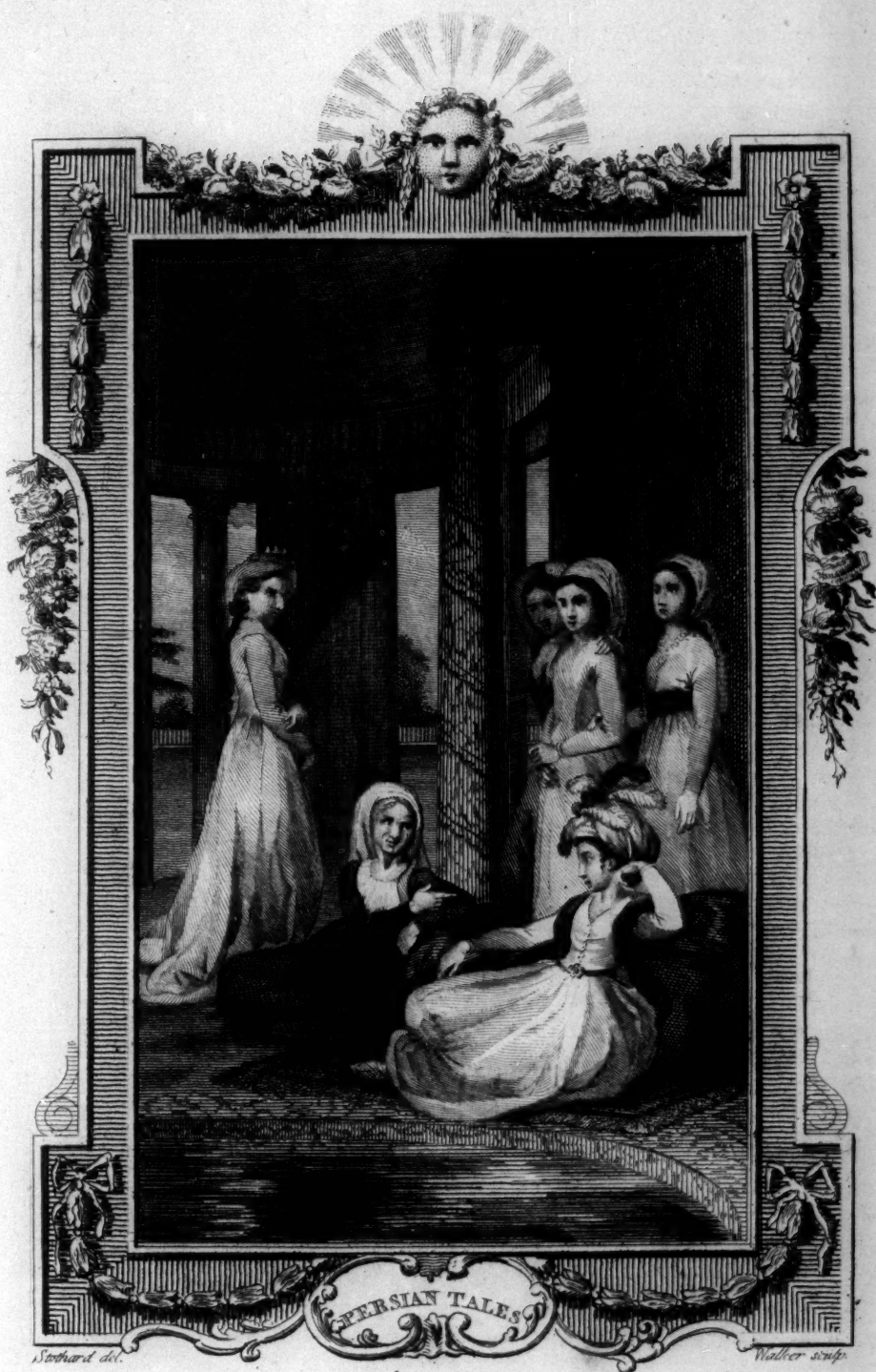
In a few days after, ambassadors arrived from divers courts, and had each of them audience in their turn: every one boasted the alliance of his master, and the merit of the prince, whom he was sent to propose. The king shewed great civilities to them all; but, at the same time, he declared to them, that his daughter's hand was at her own disposal, because he had sworn by Kefaya that he would not give her in marriage against her own inclinations. Now, the princess having taken resolutions to refuse all offers without distinction, the ambassadors returned home full of confusion for the ill success of their embassy.

The wife Togrulbey saw their departure with grief; he was apprehensive lest the refusal of his daughter should stir up the princes to be his enemies; and, fearing the oath he had made might draw upon him a troublesome war, he sent for the nurse of Farruknaz: 'Sutlumemé,' says he, 'I cannot help telling you, that I am surprized at the conduct of the princess. What should be the reason of the aversion she has to marriage? Speak! is it not you who have inspired her with these sentiments?'—'No, my lord,' replies the nurse, 'I am not an enemy to men; and this aversion of hers is the effect of a dream.'—'Of a dream!' says the king, greatly surprized: 'what is this you tell me?'—'No, no!' adds he, after a short pause; 'I can never give credit to what you say. What dream could ever have the force

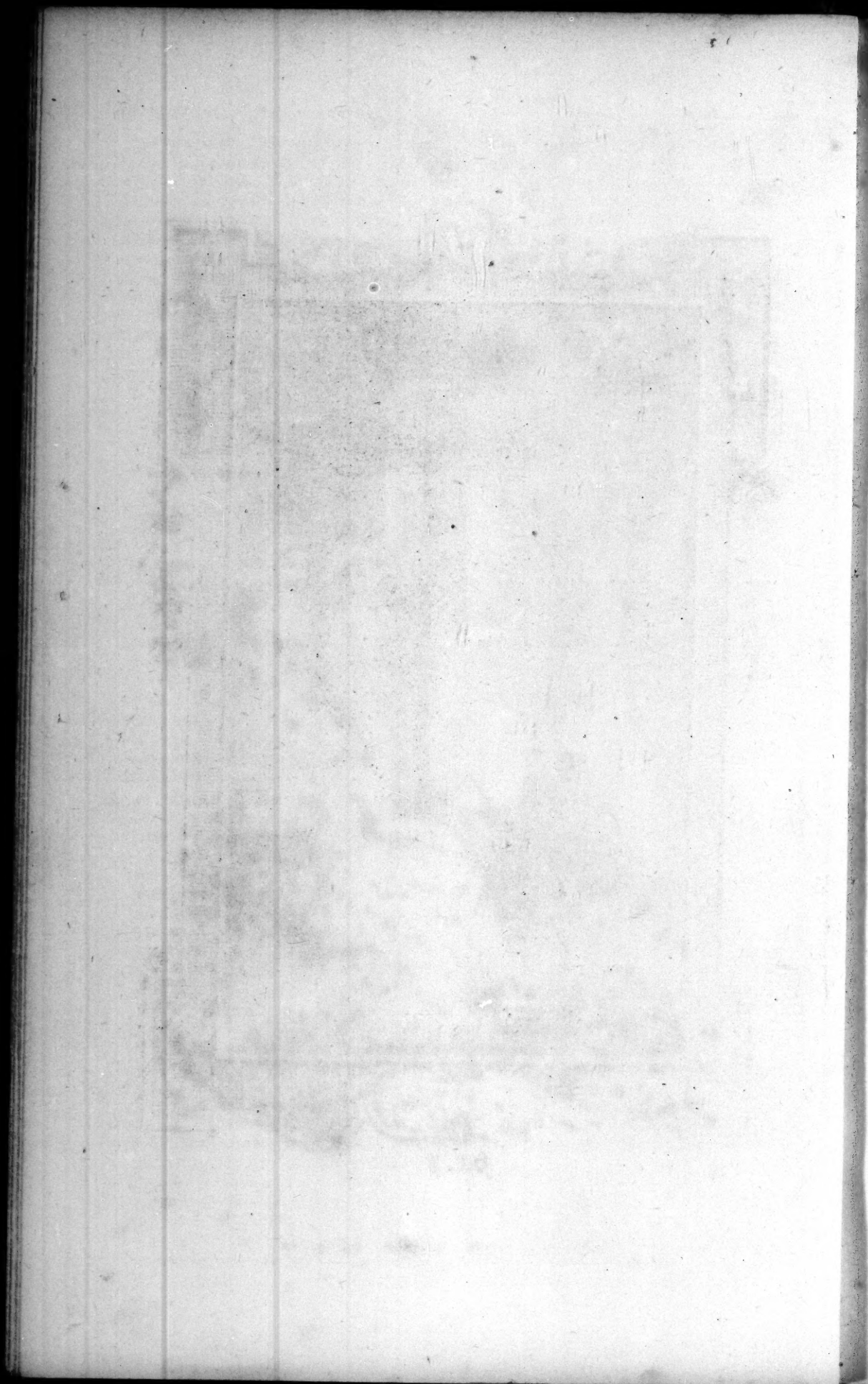
to make so strong an impression upon my daughter?' Sutlumemé told him the dream; and, after having related all the circumstances of it, 'This, Sir,' said she, 'is the dream, that dwells so deeply in the imagination of the princess. She judges of all men by the stag; and, persuaded that they are all perfidious and ungrateful, she rejects all offers alike.'

This discourse increased the astonishment of the king, who could not conceive how the foregoing dream should have so great a power over the disposition of the princess. 'Well, my dear Sutlumemé,' says he to the nurse, 'what shall we do to conquer this distrust of mankind with which the mind of my daughter is prepossessed? Do you think it is possible for us to bring her to reason?'—'My lord,' replies she, 'if your majesty will commit the care of this affair to me, I do not despair of success.'—'And how,' says Togrulbey, 'do you propose to bring it about?'—'I have treasured up,' answers the nurse, 'a great number of entertaining stories, the recital of which, at the same time that they divert the princess, may wean her from the ill opinion she has conceived of men. By letting her see that there have been faithful lovers, I make no doubt but I shall insensibly dispose her to believe that there are yet such in the world. In a word, Sir,' continues she, 'leave it to me to combat her error; I flatter myself that I shall be able to overthrow it.' The king approved the project of the nurse; and all her care was now to find out the most favourable opportunities to put it in execution.

Since Farruknaz usually passed her afternoons with the king, the Prince of Casmire, and all the princesses of the court, to hear the slaves, that lived within the palace, sing and play upon all kinds of instruments, Sutlumemé thought the morning would be the most proper season for her design; and therefore resolved to make use of those hours which the princess laid apart for bathing. Hereupon, the day following, as soon as Farruknaz went into the bath, the nurse said to her, 'I have a story full of extraordinary events: if my princess will permit me to tell it for her amusement, I make no doubt but it will prove very diverting.'



pa. 8



'diverting.' The Princess of Caspire, not so much to satisfy her own curiosity, as to comply with that of her women, who pressed her to hear the story, gave Sutlumemé leave to enter upon it; which she did in the following manner.

DAY I.

THE HISTORY OF ABOULCASEM OF BASRA.

ALL the historians agree, that the Caliph Haroun Arraschid would have been the completest, as well as the most powerful prince of his age, if his temper had not inclined a little too much to anger, and to an insupportable vanity. It was customary with him, upon all occasions, to say, that there was not a prince in the universe so generous as himself.

Giafar, his first vizier, who could not bear his vain way of boasting, took the liberty one day to speak to him in the following manner: 'O my sovereign lord, monarch of the earth! be not offended with your slave when he takes the liberty of representing to you, that you ought not to praise yourself. Leave it to your subjects, and to the crowd of strangers who frequent your court, to speak of your good qualities. Let it satisfy you, that the first of these thank Heaven that they are born in your dominions, and that the latter rejoice in the good fortune of having quitted their own country to live under your laws.'

Haroun was provoked at this speech; he looked with a countenance of anger upon his vizier; and demanded of him, if he knew any man that might compare with him in generosity. 'Yes, my lord,' answered Giafar; 'in the city of Basra dwells a young man, called Aboulcasem; who, although a private person, lives in greater magnificence than any king; and, without excepting even your majesty, there is not a prince in the world so generous as this young man.'

At this discourse the caliph's cheeks glowed, and his eyes flashed with anger. 'Dost not thou know,' says he, 'that a subject, who has the impudence to lye before his master, deserves to be punished with death?'—'I advance no-

thing but the truth,' replies the vizier. 'In the last journey which I made to Basra, I saw this Aboulcasem; I was at his palace; and my eyes, though accustomed to behold your treasures, were surprized with his riches; and I was wholly charmed with his generous behaviour.' At these words, Arraschid grew outrageous, and was not able to restrain his passion. 'You are very insolent,' says he, raising his voice, 'to bring a private man into a comparison with me! Your audaciousness shall not go unpunished.' He had no sooner spoke, but he made a sign to the captain of his guards to come forward; and laid his commands upon him to seize the Vizier Giafar. After this, he retired to the apartment of the Princess Zobeide, his wife, who turned pale with fear when she saw him enter with a countenance so full of rage.

'My lord, what has befallen you?' said she; 'who has given you occasion to be thus angry?' He informed her of what had passed; and he complained of his vizier in such terms as gave Zobeide to understand how much he was offended against this minister. This discreet princess represented to him that he ought, for a time, to keep his resentment in suspense, and to send some one to Basra to enquire into the truth of the matter: that, if it proved false, the vizier should be punished; but, on the contrary, if it appeared to be true, (which she could not imagine) it would be unjust to treat him as a criminal.

This discourse abated the anger of the caliph. 'Madam,' says he to Zobeide, 'I approve of your counsel; and, I own, that it is a justice due to so considerable a minister as Giafar. I will do more; the person whom I may entrust with this business, perhaps, from an aversion to my vizier, may not be faithful in his report to me; therefore, I will undertake a journey to Basra, and inform myself of the truth. I will make an acquaintance myself with this young man, whose generosity is so much boasted of in my presence. If what has been said to me proves true, I will heap benefits upon Giafar instead of being angry with him for his frankness; but, then, I swear, if what he has advanced be not true, his life shall pay the forfeit!'

Arraschid, having taken this resolution, thought of nothing now but to

put it in execution. He went out privately from his palace by night; he mounts his horse, and begins his journey, without permitting any of his courtiers to accompany him, notwithstanding all the intreaties of Zobeide to engage him not to go alone. As soon as he came to Basra, he alighted at the first inn he met with in his entrance into the city, where he was received by a venerable ancient host. 'Father,' says Haroun to him, 'is it true that there is a young man in this city, called Aboulcafem, who surpasses even kings in magnificence and in generosity?'—'Yes, Sir,' replies the host; 'had I an hundred mouths, and in every mouth a tongue, I should not be able to speak the generous things he does.' The caliph, fatigued with his journey, and wanting rest, called for something to eat, and betook himself to his bed.

The next morning he arose very early, and went out to walk about the city till the rising of the sun. And now, coming up to a taylor's shop, he enquired for the dwelling of Aboulcafem. 'From what part of the world do you come?' says the taylor to him: you must be an utter stranger in Basra, since you are unacquainted with the dwelling of Aboulcafem. His house is better known than the palace of the king.'

Here the nurse of Farruknaz was interrupted by the coming of a slave, whose business it was to acquaint the princess when the hour was come for her to be present at the noon-day prayers. Immediately, upon the entrance of this slave, Farruknaz came out of the bath, and put on her garments; the nurse, likewise, broke off her story: and the day following, when her lady began to bathe, she pursued her tale as follows.

DAY II.

THE caliph made answer to the taylor, 'I am an utter stranger; I know no person within this city: and you will oblige me, if you will appoint somebody to conduct me to the house of this great man.' Immediately, upon this, the taylor ordered one of his apprentices to go along with

him to the mansion of Aboulcafem. The dwelling was very spacious, built all of hewn-stone, with a portal of green marble. The prince entered the court, where there was a great number of domesticks, as well slaves as freemen, who diverted themselves at their sports while they waited for the orders of their master. He came up to one of them, and said to him, 'Brother, I request the favour of you to go and tell the Lord Aboulcafem that a stranger desires to speak with him.'

The servant soon perceived, by the appearance of Haroun, that he was no mean person. He ran to acquaint his master of it, who immediately came down into the court to receive the stranger, whom he took by the hand, and led him into a very spacious hall. There the caliph said to this young man, that he had heard him so advantageously spoken of, that he was no longer able to refrain from the desire he had to see him. Aboulcafem replied to his compliment in a very modest manner; and, having seated him upon a sofa, he demanded of him from what country, and of what profession, he was, and where he lodged at Basra. The emperor made answer, 'I am a merchant of Bagdad; and I have taken lodgings in the first inn which I found upon my entrance into this city.'

After a conversation of a few minutes, there came into the hall twelve white pages, who carried vases of agate and rock-crysal, enriched with rubies, and filled with the most exquisite liquors. These were followed by twelve she-slaves, very beautiful; some of which bore China basons heaped with fruits and flowers; and others, boxes of gold filled with conserves of a most excellent flavour.

The pages tasted the liquors first, in order to present them to the caliph. This prince tasted of them; and, although he had been accustomed to the most delicious liquors of the east, he confessed that he had never drank the like. In the mean time, the hour of dinner being now come, Aboulcafem conducted his guest into another hall, where there was a table furnished out with the most delicate rarities, served in plates of massy gold.

When dinner was over, the young man took the caliph by the hand, and led him into a third hall, furnished more richly

richly than the other two: immediately there was brought in a vast number of vessels of gold, enriched with precious stones, and filled with wines of every sort, together with chargers of China full of dry sweetmeats. While the host and his guest cheered their spirits with the most exquisite wines, fingers and minstrels came in, and began a concert of musick, with which Haroun was ravished. 'I have,' says he to himself, 'very extraordinary voices in my own palace; but, I must confess, that they do by no means deserve to be compared to these. I cannot comprehend how a private person should be able to furnish out an expence answerable to this magnificent way of living.'

While this prince attended more particularly to one voice, the sweetness of which transported him, Aboulcassim went out of the hall, and returned in a moment, holding in one hand a wand, and bearing in the other a little tree, the stem of which was silver, with branches and leaves of emerald; and the fruit, that hung thick upon the tree, was made of rubies: on the top of the tree stood a peacock, finely wrought in gold; the body of which was filled with amber and aloes, and other rich perfumes. He placed this tree at the feet of the emperor; then, touching the head of the peacock with his wand, the bird spread his wings and his train, and whirled round with an incredible swiftness; and, as fast as it turned, the perfumes issued out from all parts of its body, and scattered their odours through the whole hall.

The attention of the caliph was wholly employed upon the tree and the peacock; and while his eyes were fixed with admiration upon this object, Aboulcassim bore them suddenly away from his sight. Arraschid was a little provoked at it; and said within himself, 'What can be the meaning of this! This young man, methinks, does not understand civilities so well as I imagined: he snatches from my presence the tree and the peacock, while he sees me intent upon them. Is he afraid that I should request them of him for a present? I fear that Giafar was mistaken in him, when he gave him the character of a gallant and generous man!'

While he was taken up with these thoughts, Aboulcassim returned into

the hall, accompanied by a little page as beautiful as the sun. This lovely child was arrayed in a robe of cloth of gold, embroidered with pearls and diamonds: he held in his hand a cup made out of a single ruby, and filled with wine of a purple colour. He drew near to the caliph; and, prostrating himself upon the earth before him, he presented the cup to him. The prince reached out his hand to receive it; and, taking it, he bore it to his lips: when he had drank of it, as he returned it to the page, he perceived, to his great astonishment, that it was still full to the brim. He takes it instantly back again; and, carrying it to his mouth, he drinks it up: then, giving it again into the hands of the page, on the instant he sees it full again.

At this amazing incident, Haroun was extremely surprized; and had quite forgot the tree and the peacock. He asked by what means this wonder was wrought: 'Sir,' replies Aboulcassim, 'this cup is the workmanship of an ancient sage, who knew all the secrets of nature.' Having spoke these words, he took the page by the hand, and went again out of the hall abruptly. The caliph was again displeased. 'Certainly,' thinks he, 'this young fellow is not well in his wits! He brings me out all these curiosities without my requiring it of him; he presents them to my eyes; and, as soon as he perceives that I take pleasure in looking upon them, dispatches them from my sight: nothing can be so ridiculous and so unpolite. Well, Giafar, I shall teach you to make a truer estimate of men.'

He knew not what to think of the character of his host, or rather he began to think meanly of him, when he saw him enter a third time, followed by a damsel covered with pearls and precious stones, and yet more shining in her beauty than in her dress. Upon the sight of so divine an object, the caliph was struck with astonishment. She made him a profound reverence; and charmed him still more as she drew nearer to him. He made her sit down: in the mean time Aboulcassim calls for a lute ready tuned. A lute is brought to him, made of the wood of aloes, of ivory, of sandal-wood, and of ebony. He delivered this instrument to the fair slave, who played upon it in such per-

fection that Haroûn, who was a skilful judge, cried out, in the excess of his admiration, 'O young man, how worthy of envy is your condition! the greatest kings of the earth, even the commander of the faithful, is not so happy as you!'

As soon as Aboulcasem saw that his guest was ravished with the damsel, he took her likewise by the hand, and led her out of the hall.

DAY III.

THIS was again a fresh occasion of displeasure to the caliph. Scarce could he contain himself from breaking out; but he restrained his temper; and his host returning on the instant, they continued to pass the time agreeably till the setting of the sun: then Haroûn said to the young man, 'O generous Aboulcasem! I am confounded at the entertainment you have given me. Permit me now to retire, and to leave you to your repose.' The young man of Basra, who was unwilling to lay any restraint upon him, bowed with an air of condescension; and, without opposing in the least his design, waited upon him to the door; asking his pardon that he had not received him with a magnificence proportioned to his merit.

'I must own,' says the caliph, as he was returning to his inn, 'that Aboulcasem is far above all kings in magnificence; but, for generosity, the vizier has no reason to bring him into a comparison with me; for, after all, has he made me the least present? and yet I was lavish in my commendations of the tree, of the cup, of the page, and of the damsel. My admiration should at least have engaged him to make an offer to me of some one of these. No; this man has no other quality in him but ostentation: he takes a pleasure in displaying his riches to the eyes of strangers; and why? only to gratify his pride and his vanity. This man, rightly considered, is but a miser; and I am not to pardon Giafar for the lye he told me.'

Full of these reflections, to the disadvantage of his first minister, he enters his lodgings: but how great was his surprize to find there pieces of rich tapestry, magnificent tents, pavilions,

a great number of domesticks, as well slaves as freemen, fine horses, mules, camels; and, besides all these, the tree and the peacock, the page with his cup, and the beautiful slave with her lute!

The servants threw themselves prostrate before him; and the damsel presented to him a roll of paper of silk, which he opened, and read the following words.

O My dear, my amiable guest, whom as yet I know not; I have not, I fear, received you with that regard which is due to you: I humbly desire you, in your own goodness, to pass over and forget any faults I may have been guilty of in entertaining you, and not to punish me with the refusal of these small presents which I send you. The tree, the peacock, the page, the cup, and the slave, were yours of course, because you seemed to take a liking to them; for when any thing pleases my guests it ceases to be mine, and becomes their own from that moment.'

When the caliph had made an end of reading this letter, he could not but admire the liberality of Aboulcasem; and, being convinced within himself that he had judged too rashly of this young man, 'Thousands and millions of blessings,' said he, 'fall upon Giafar! It is to him alone I owe that I am disabused. Ah, Haroûn! vaunt thyself no more the most magnificent and the most generous amongst men; one of thy own subjects out-rivals all thy glory. But,' adds he, recollecting himself, 'how is it possible a private person should have it in his power to make such presents? I ought to ask him how he came by such immense riches: I was to blame, indeed, that I did not question him upon that head. I am resolved not to return to Bagdad till I have sifted this affair to the bottom. It is, likewise, of importance to me, to know how it comes to pass, that a man who is a subject in the realms which I govern, should live in greater affluence than I can maintain. I must see him once more; and endeavour, with the utmost address, to make him discover to me the methods by which he has been able to acquire so prodigious a fortune.'

Impatient to satisfy his curiosity, he leaves

leaves his new domesticks all at the inn, and returns without delay to the young man's house: there finding himself with him alone, 'Oh, too amiable Aboul-casem!' says he, 'the presents which you have made me are so very considerable, that I fear, in accepting of them, I should abuse your generosity: permit me, therefore, to send them back; and let me, charmed with the reception which you have given me, return to Bagdad; where I may publish your magnificence and your generous turn of mind.'

'Sir,' answers the young man, with a dejected look, 'you have reason, without doubt, to be displeased with the unfortunate Aboulcasem: it must be that some one of his actions have disgusted you, since you refuse his presents. You would not deal so severely by me, if I had been happy enough to content you in every thing.'—'No!' replies the prince; 'Heaven be witness for me, I am charmed with your politeness! But your presents are too costly—they surpass even those of kings! and, if I may venture to give you my thoughts, you ought not to be so lavish of your riches; but to reflect, that they may one time fail through your generosity!'

At these words of the caliph, Aboulcasem smiled, saying, 'I am overjoyed, Sir, to find that you do not refuse my presents with any intention to punish me for any misbehaviour of mine towards you; and, to make you the more inclinable to receive them, I must tell you that I can every day give away the like, and richer far, without any inconvenience to myself. This discourse of mine,' continues he, 'I plainly perceive, strikes you with wonder; but you will no longer be surprized, when I shall have told you the adventures of my life: I shall not be easy till I have placed this confidence in you.' As he was speaking, he conducted Haroun into a hall a thousand times richer in ornaments than those in which he had been before. It was exquisitely perfumed; and, at the upper-end of it, there rose a stately throne of gold, with rich tapestry before the footstool. Arraschid could not so much as imagine himself to be in the house of a private man; he fancied himself in the palace of some prince more powerful than himself. The young

man obliged him to mount the throne; and, seating himself by his side, he began the history of his life in these words.

DAY IV.

I Am the son of a jeweller of Cairo; my father's name was Abdelaziz. The riches he had in his possession were so considerable, that he feared he might one day fall a sacrifice to the envy or the avarice of the Sultan of Egypt: for this reason he left his native country, and settled himself at Basra; where he married an only daughter of the wealthiest merchant of this city.

'I am the sole offspring of this marriage; and, by inheriting all the wealth of my father, together with that of my mother, after their deaths, I found myself in a very plentiful fortune. I was then very young, and much addicted to extravagance; and, finding that I had wherewithal to gratify my humour of liberality, (or, to speak more properly, the prodigality of my temper) I was so profuse in my way of living, that in less than three years I wasted my whole patrimony. Then, when it was in a manner too late, I began to be sensible of my folly, and to blame the extravagance of my youth.

'After the figure which I had supported at Basra, I thought myself obliged to quit the place, and to retire elsewhere to linger out the rest of my days in misery and obscurity. I thought my deplorable condition would be more supportable among strangers, and far from my acquaintance. I sold my house, the only thing I now could call my own. This done, I joined myself to a caravan of merchants, with whom I went as far as Mousel; from thence to Damas; and, traversing the Desert of Arabia and Mount Pharan, I arrived at last at Grand Cairo.

'The beauty of the houses, and the magnificence of the mosques, surprized me: then, immediately recollecting that I was now in the city where Abdelaziz was born, my heart began to swell with sighs, and tears dropped from my eyes. "O my father!" said I within myself, "if you were yet living, and saw the deplorable

"plorable condition of your son, in that
"very place where you enjoyed a for-
"tune to be envied, how great must be
"your grief!"

"Full of these reflections, which
"melted down my soul, my footsteps
"led me to the banks of the Nile. I
"found myself behind the palace of the
"sultan: there I discovered a young
"lady in a window, whose beauty struck
"me. I stood still to gaze upon her;
"she perceived it, and retired. The
"night drawing on, and being yet un-
"provided of a lodging, I went to seek
"one out in the neighbourhood.

"I enjoyed but little rest; the beau-
"ties of the young lady were ever pre-
"sent to my imagination; and I per-
"ceived that I was already deeply ena-
"moured with her. "Would to Hea-
"ven!" said I, "that I had never seen
"her face, or that she had never disco-
"vered me! then I should not have
"been tormented with a hopeless pas-
"sion for her, or I should have enjoyed
"the satisfaction of gazing longer up-
"on her beauty."

"The day following I lost no time to
"place myself again under her window,
"in hopes to see her: but my expecta-
"tions were not answered; she never
"once appeared. This afflicted me
"sorely, but did no way discourage
"my endeavours; for, the day after, I
"returned again, and was more success-
"ful. The lady appeared; and, seeing
"that I fixed my eyes with earnestness
"upon her, "Insolent man!" says she,
"do you not know that your sex is for-
"bidden to make any stay under the
"windows of this palace? Fly hence
"with speed! If the officers of the sul-
"tan happen to surprize you in the
"place where you are, they will put
"you to death."

"Far from being struck with fear at
"these words, and betaking myself to
"flight, I fell prostrate with my face
"to the earth: then, raising myself,
"Madam," said I, "I am a stranger:
"I am ignorant of the customs of
"Cairo; and, though I were ever so
"well acquainted with them, your
"beauty would put it out of my power
"to have any regard to them."—"Ah,
"rash man!" cried she, "tremble, lest
"I should call some of the slaves hi-
"ther to punish thy boldness!" In
"speaking these words she disappeared;
"and I imagined that, enraged at my

"temerity, she ran to call some servants
"to chastise me.

"I expected every minute to see my-
"self beset with soldiers; but, moved
"more by the lady's anger than her
"threats, I remained insensible to the
"danger that might be so near me. I
"returned with a slow unwilling pace
"to my lodgings: it is not to be ima-
"gined how much I suffered that night;
"a raging fever, into which the vio-
"lence of my love had thrown me, set
"my brain on fire, and confounded all
"my thoughts.

"However, the desire of seeing the
"lady again, and the hopes of being
"looked upon with a more favourable
"eye, (though I had no reason to ex-
"pect it) calmed the violence of my
"distemper. Hurried on by the extra-
"vagance of my passion, I went again
"the day following to the banks of
"the Nile, and posted myself in the place
"where I had been before.

"The young lady no sooner perceived
"me than she shewed herself; but with
"a countenance so stern, that she made
"me tremble with her looks. "What,
"thou wretch!" said she, "after the
"menaces which I have pronounced,
"dost thou dare to return to this place?
"Fly far away! Once more, moved
"by compassion, I warn thee that thy
"ruin is inevitable, if thou dost not
"disappear upon the instant. What
"is it," adds she, seeing I did not stir,
"dost thou here? Tremble, auda-
"cious youth! the thunder is ready to
"fall upon thy head!"

"When she had spoke what would
"have prevailed with a man less ena-
"moured than myself, instead of go-
"ing farther off from the object of my
"passion, I looked upon her with ac-
"tions full of tenderness: and replied,
"Fairest lady, can you think that a
"wretch, who is enamoured like me,
"and who adores you without hopes,
"can fear to die? Alas! I had rather
"lose my life, unless I am permitted
"to live for you!"—"Since, then,"
"replies she, "you are so obstinate, go
"and pass the rest of the day in the
"city, and return hither under my
"windows this night." This said,
"she vanished in haste; and left me
"transported with wonder, with love,
"and with joy!

"If hitherto I proved refractory to the
"commands of the lady, you may be
"sure

“ sure I now submitted to them with cheerfulness, and left the place. The expectation of the pleasures which I promised to myself, made me forget my misfortunes. I thought I had no reason to complain of my destiny: this assignation was to me an ample recompense for my former ill fortune. I went home; where my whole employment was to perfume and to dress myself out.

“ When the night came on, and I thought it time to hasten to the blest appointment, conducted by my love, I found my way thither in the dark; I perceived a rope hanging down from a window of the lady’s apartment, by the help of which I obtained entrance. I passed through two chambers to come at a third, which was magnificently furnished, and in the middle of it stood a throne of silver.

“ I took little notice of the costly furniture, and the curiosities, which at another time would have employed my eyes. The lady alone took up all my attention. Oh, Sir! so beautiful an object, sure, never eyes beheld! whether it be, that Nature had formed her to shew mankind the completest piece of the creation; or that my imagination, too much prejudiced in her favour, made me incapable of seeing any blemish in her; I was perfectly enchanted with her beauty!

“ She would have me seat myself upon the throne; and, placing herself by me, demanded who I was. I gave her a full account of myself with the utmost sincerity; and I could perceive that she heard me with strict attention. She seemed to be touched with my unhappy circumstances; and this generous pity of hers contributed to make me love her to such a degree, as never man loved. “ Madam,” said I to her, “ how unfortunate soever I am, I have no longer reason to complain, since you have vouchsafed to be touched with my misfortunes.”

DAY V.

“ **I** NSENSIBLY our hearts were mutually engaged, and overflowed in expressions of tenderness on both sides. She confessed to me, that if I was smitten at the sight of her, that she likewise found a pleasure in look-

ing upon me. “ Since you have informed me at large,” continued she, “ of your own history, I am not willing that you should be ignorant of mine.

“ My name is Dardané; the city of Damas lays a claim to my birth. My father was one of the viziers of the prince, who at this day reigns there; and his name was Behrouz. He was a man that made the glory of his master, and the good of the people, the motive of all his actions: such as governed themselves by other principles became his enemies, and found means in time to do him ill offices with the king. Thus the unhappy Behrouz, after a service of many years, was banished from the court. He retired to a house of his own, which stood near the gates of the city; where my education took up his whole thoughts: but, alas! he never lived to reap the fruits of his labour; for I was but a child when he died.

“ Soon as the breath was out of his body, my mother turned all his effects into ready-money: this unnatural woman sold even me to a merchant that trafficked in slaves; after which, she went to the Indies with a young man whom she loved. In the mean time, the merchant to whom I was sold, carried me, with several other slaves, to Cairo: he cloathed us all in costly habits; and, when he thought us fit to be presented before the Sultan of Egypt, he brought us into this palace, leading us into a great hall, where the sultan was seated upon his throne.

“ We all of us passed in review before this prince, who seemed to be particularly taken with my person. He descended from his throne, and drew nearer to me, with expressions full of admiration, and grew lavish in his commendations of my several beauties. Then, turning to the merchant, “ My friend,” says he, “ so long as you have furnished me with slaves, you have never yet brought me one so beautiful as this. Set what price upon her you will; I can never pay too dear for so lovely a person.” Briefly, the prince, overjoyed, and full of love, ordered the merchant a considerable sum of money and sent him away with his other slaves,

“ slaves. This done, he calls the chief of his eunuchs: “ Keydkabir,” says he to him, “ conduct this fun into a separate apartment.” Keydkabir obeyed, and brought me into this apartment, which is the richest in the whole palace. I was no sooner placed here, but several slaves, young and old, came in to me: some presented me with rich dresses and magnificent robes; others brought me refreshments of all sorts; and the rest came with their lutes to play to me. They all told me that they were sent to me by the sultan; that this prince had destined them all to my service; and that they would spare no endeavours to please me.

“ It was not long before I received a visit from the sultan. He made me a declaration of his love in the warmest expressions; and the rude and artless answers which fell from me upon a subject I was ignorant of, instead of displeasing the prince, served only to increase his passion. In a word, I became his favourite sultaneß; all the slaves who thought themselves equal to me in beauty, were stung with jealousy; and you would hardly imagine the various artifices by which they have endeavoured these three years to bring about my ruin; but, by the precautions I take, their malice has hitherto been unsuccessful: it is not that I am content with my condition; for I cannot love the sultan, and I am not ambitious of grandeur; all I do is in mere contradiction to the vain endeavours that my rivals put in practice to destroy me.

“ The vexations,” continued she, “ which I create to them, give me much more pleasure than the love of the sultan; and yet, it must be allowed, he is an amiable prince: but, whether it be that our inclinations are not within our power, or that my heart was by destiny reserved for you, you are the first man I ever looked upon with pleasure.” In answer to so frank and so kind a confession, I vowed eternal love to the young lady; and I pressed her not to delay my happiness any longer. The eagerness of my passion, expressed in the most pathetick language, began to melt her down into tenderness: but, oh! my unhappy stars! in the very instant that

“ the beautiful Dardané consented to yield to my desires, we were surprized with a loud knocking at the chamber-door. It is hard to say which of us was the most affrighted. “ O Heavens!” said the lady, in a whisper, “ I am betrayed! We are ruined! It is the sultan himself!”

“ If the cord I made use of to get up to the lady had been fastened to the window of the chamber where we were, I might easily have made my escape; but the sultan was now in that room out of which hung the cord: all, therefore, I could do at present for my safety, was to hide myself under the throne, while Dardané went to set open the door.’

DAY VI.

“ THE sultan, attended by several black eunuchs, who carried flambeaux, entered in a furious manner: “ Thou wretch of a woman!” cries he, “ what man have you got here? There was a man seen to climb in at the window of this apartment, and the cord still hangs out.” At these words the lady was struck dumb; her fear made it impossible for her to think of any expedient. “ Search every where!” says the sultan to his slaves; “ and let not the villain escape my vengeance.” The eunuchs obeyed, and soon discovered me. They drew me from under the throne, and dragged me along the floor to the feet of their master: “ O miserable wretch! audacious man!” said he, “ are there not women sufficient for you in the city of Cairo? and ought you not to have respect to my palace?”

“ Betwixt fear and confusion, I knew not where I was; and I believe, Sir, if the same adventure had happened to you at Bagdad, and that the great Haroün Arraschid should surprize you in his seraglio, that you would not in such a juncture be very much master of your reason. I was not able to speak; and, kneeling before the sultan, I expected nothing but immediate death. This prince now had drawn his sabre, to take with his own hands the forfeit of my life; but, in the very instant he prepared himself to strike, there came in an old Mu-

‘ Jatto

“latto lady that stayed his arm.
 “What is it, Sir, that you attempt?”
 “said she to him: “Do not you strike
 “these wretches; stain not your hands
 “with such ignoble blood: they are
 “not worthy that even their dead bod-
 “ies should be buried in the earth,
 “since they have had the insolence,
 “one of them to be wanting in his re-
 “spects to you, and the other to betray
 “you. Give orders to have them
 “both thrown into the Nile, to become
 “a prey to fishes.” The sultan fol-
 “lowed the advice of the old lady; and
 “the eunuchs cast us headlong into the
 “Nile from the window of a tower,
 “whose walls are washed by this river.

“I was stunned with the fall; but,
 “soon recovering myself a little, I made
 “a shift, being a skilful swimmer, to
 “gain the shore that lies over-against
 “the palace. After so great an escape,
 “I now began to call to mind the young
 “lady, whom my fears had made me
 “forget a while; but now my love re-
 “turning, made me negligent of life.
 “I leapt into the Nile; and, swimming
 “with the stream, I endeavoured all I
 “could, by the light of the stars, to dis-
 “cover, if possible, upon the water, the
 “corpse of the unfortunate lady, of
 “whose ruin I had been the cause; but
 “all in vain: and now, finding my
 “strength decay apace, I was obliged
 “to make to land, and save a life which
 “I hazarded to no purpose.

“Persuaded in my thoughts, that the
 “favourite sultaneſs was drowned, I
 “could not help reproaching myself
 “with her death. I wept bitterly:
 “Alas!” thought I, “had it not been
 “for me, were it not for my disastrous
 “love, Dardané, the fair Dardané, had
 “remained alive! and wherefore did I
 “come to Cairo? wherefore, knowing
 “the ill fate that attends me in all
 “things, did I solicit this charming
 “creature with my love?” Pierced to
 “the heart with grief to find myself the
 “cause of her misfortune, and hating
 “the very sight of Cairo after this un-
 “happy adventure, I entered upon the
 “road to Bagdad.

“After journeying some days, I came
 “one evening to the foot of a mountain,
 “behind which lay a considerable town.
 “I laid myself down upon the margin
 “of a brook to rest, resolving to pass
 “the night in that place. A profound
 “sleep restored me to my strength, and

“quieted my mind; and now the light
 “of the rising sun began to shoot through
 “the sky, when my slumbers were bro-
 “ken by the groans of some one not far
 “off. As I listened attentively, it
 “seemed to me to be the complaining of
 “some woman that was rudely treated:
 “I raised myself up immediately; and,
 “directing my steps towards the voice
 “which I heard, I could perceive a
 “man employed with a pick-axe to
 “make a pit in the earth.

“I concealed myself behind the shel-
 “ter of a bush, to observe him. When
 “he had made a pit, I could perceive
 “he laid something in it; and, filling
 “up the pit with earth, he went his
 “way. The sun being now quite risen,
 “and the day in it’s full lustre, I went
 “up to that spot of ground to satisfy
 “my curiosity: I took out the earth,
 “and discovered a large sack of linen
 “cloth all bloody, in which there was
 “a young woman just expiring. I
 “could distinguish by her garments,
 “though very much stained with blood,
 “that she must be a person of quality.
 “What cruel hand,” cried I aloud,
 “seized at once with horror and com-
 “passion, “what barbarian, has dealt
 “so inhumanly by this young lady?
 “The vengeance of Heaven pursue the
 “assassin!”

“The lady, whom I thought past all
 “apprehension, heard my exclamations;
 “and said to me, “O Mussulman! be
 “charitable, and give me succour; if
 “thou hast any love for thy servant,
 “give me a drop of water to cool my
 “thirst, and ease the bitterness of my
 “pain.” I ran immediately to the
 “fountain; and, filling my turban with
 “water, bore it instantly to her. She
 “drank of the water; and, opening her
 “eyes, fixed them full upon me.

“O young man!” said she, “who
 “comest in due time for my relief,
 “help me to stop the effusion of my
 “blood: I believe my wounds are not
 “mortal; save my life, and thou shalt
 “not repent it.”

“I took my turban to pieces, and
 “tore off a part of my garment; and,
 “when I had bound up her wounds,
 “Finish,” said she, “the charitable
 “work which thou hast begun; bear
 “me into the town, and let my wounds
 “be dressed.”—“Fair lady,” replied
 “I, “I am a stranger; I have not one
 “acquaintance in the town: if I am

C “asked,

"asked how I came to be found with a damsel almost deprived of life, what answer can I make?"—"Say," replied she, "that I am your sister; and never fear the consequence."

"I took the lady upon my shoulders; and, carrying her into the city, I went with her to lodge in an inn, where I ordered a bed to be prepared for her with speed. I sent for a surgeon to probe her wounds: he assured me they were not dangerous. So it proved; and her recovery was completed in a month. While she was yet in a mending condition, she called for paper and ink. She wrote a letter; and, putting it into my hands, "Go," said she, "to the place where the merchants assemble; there enquire out Mahyar; give him that letter; then take from him what he gives you, and return."

"I carried the letter to Mahyar; he read it with great attention; then, kissing it in a respectful manner, he put it upon his head. After this he took out two large purses filled with sequins of gold, which he delivered to me; I returned with them directly to the lady, who gave me her orders to hire a house. Accordingly, I hired a house; and we went both of us to lodge in it. As soon as we were settled, she wrote a second letter to Mahyar, who gave me four purses filled with pieces of gold. By the lady's orders, I bought wearing apparel for her and for myself, together with a number of slaves to serve us."

DAY VII.

"I Passed, in the neighbourhood, for the lady's brother, and I lived with her as if I had been such in effect; notwithstanding that she was very beautiful. Dardané still took up all my thoughts; and, so far was I from giving myself up to a new passion, that I would more than once have quitted this lady, but she begged of me not to abandon her. "Have patience, young man," said she; "I have yet awhile occasion for your service: I will soon inform you who I am; and, I make no doubt, but I shall be well able to recompense the good offices you have done me."

"I continued with her still; and I

did, out of pure generosity, every thing she required of me. I was very curious to know, why and how she came to be assassinated; but could not prevail upon her to tell me. It was in vain I often requested of her to give me her history, in which point alone she always kept a profound silence.

"Go," says she, one day, giving me a purse of sequins, "go, and find out a merchant called Namahran. Tell him, that you come to buy some rich stuffs; he will shew you several sorts: chuse out of them some pieces, and pay him what he demands; then shew him all manner of respect and civility, and bring me the stuffs."

"I enquired out the abode of Namahran: I was directed to it; and I found him sitting in his shop. I saw a young man of an exquisite shape and feature, with short crisped hair, black as the jet; he had rich pendants in his ears, and large diamonds upon every finger: I seated myself by him, and demanded to see some stuffs; he opened several pieces before me, out of which I made choice of three. He put a price upon them; and I counted out the money to him. Then I stood up; and, taking my leave in the most respectful manner, I delivered the stuffs to be carried home by a slave who followed me.

"Two days after, the lady gave me another purse, and bid me go again to Namahran to buy more stuffs: "But still remember," added she, "that you must not stand with him about the price: whatever he shall ask of you, you must not fail to give it." As soon as the merchant saw me return, and I had told him my business, he unfolded before me his richest stuffs. I chose out such as pleased me most; and, when I was to pay him, I threw down my purse, desiring Namahran to take what he thought convenient. He was very much pleased with my generous way of proceeding; and said to me, "May I, Sir, desire the honour of your company to dine one day with me?"—"Very readily," replied I; "and, if you please, it shall be to-morrow." The merchant told me that I should very much oblige him.

"When I acquainted the lady that Namahran had invited me to dine with him, she appeared very much trans-
ported

ported with joy. "Fail not," said she, "to go thither, and likewise to invite him to your lodgings to-morrow. Tell him that you have a mind to treat him in your turn: I will take upon me the care of providing a sumptuous entertainment." I could not tell what to think of the excess of joy which broke from her upon this occasion. I saw well that she had some design in her heart, though I was far from diving into it. I was punctual on the morrow in going to the merchant, who entertained me very handsomely. Before we parted, I informed him of the place of my abode; and I told him, that the day following I was desirous of his company at dinner with me.

He was punctual to his hour: we both sat down to the table; and we passed the remaining part of the day over the most exquisite wines. The lady was not willing to be of the company; nay, she studiously kept herself concealed during the whole repast. As she had strongly charged me to amuse the merchant, and not to suffer him by any means to return home that night, I stayed him, in opposition to all the pressing instances he made to be gone. We continued to drink on, and lengthened out our entertainment till midnight. After this I led him into a chamber, where there was a bed ready prepared for him. There I took my leave of him, and retired to my own apartment. I laid myself down to sleep; but I had not long enjoyed my rest before the lady came to awake me: she held in one hand a torch, and in the other a dagger. "Young man," said she to me, "arise; come and see thy guest bathed in his perfidious blood."

Struck with horror at these words, I arose, and put on my garment in haste. I followed the lady into the merchant's chamber; and, seeing the wretch extended breathless upon the bed; "Ah, cruel woman!" cried I, "what have you done? How could you commit so black a deed? And why would you make me the servant of your rage?"—"Young stranger," replied she, "let it not grieve you, that you have helped me to be avenged of Namahran: he was a traitor; you will not think him to be lamented when you shall know his crime; or

rather, when I shall inform you, that he is the author of my misfortunes, which I am going to relate to you.

"I am," continues she, "daughter to the king of this city. One day, as I went to the publick baths, I happened to cast my eye upon Namahran in his shop: I was smitten with him; and, in spite of all that I could do, I was not able to drive him from my thoughts. I found that I loved him, and endeavoured at first to combat my passion. I represented to myself my own disgrace; and I flattered myself that I should be able to overcome my love by the force of reason: but, alas! I found I was deceived; my love triumphed over my pride. I began to languish, and to lose my rest and peace of mind. My passion now growing daily upon me, I fell into a sickness, of which I had infallibly died, if my governess (who was better skilled than my physicians in the symptoms which appeared strong upon me) had not discovered the true cause of my indisposition. By her address she brought me to confess that her conjectures were true: I related to her the manner of my falling so unfortunately in love; and, by what I said, she soon perceived that I was distractingly fond of Namahran.

"She pitied the condition she saw me in, and promised me her assistance to relieve my misery. Accordingly, one night she found means to bring the young merchant into the seraglio, in a woman's dress, and conducted him into my apartment. Besides the transports my heart felt upon the sight of him, I had likewise the pleasure to observe that he was no less transported with his good fortune. After I had kept him several days concealed in my closet, my governess conducted him out of the seraglio with as good success as she brought him in; and, from time to time, he returned to me under the same disguise."

DAY VIII.

"NOTHING would satisfy me but I must once endeavour, in my turn, to make Namahran a visit, I was delighted with the thoughts

“ of surprizing him; not doubting that
 “ he would be very much pleased with
 “ an adventure that might convince him
 “ of the excess of my fondness for him.
 “ I went, therefore, unaccompanied,
 “ one night, out of the palace, through
 “ bye-ways which I knew, and came
 “ to his house. It was no difficult mat-
 “ ter for me to find it out, because I
 “ had taken a particular notice of it in
 “ going to, and returning from, the
 “ baths. I knocked at the door; a
 “ slave came to open it, and demanded
 “ who I was, and what my business.
 “ I am,” answered I, “ a young lady
 “ of this city; and would fain speak
 “ with your master.” — “ He has com-
 “ pany with him,” replied the slave:
 “ he is at present engaged with another
 “ lady; come again to-morrow.”

“ No sooner had he spoke, but I felt
 “ a tempest of jealousy rise within my
 “ breast, too strong for reason to con-
 “ trol: I became like one distracted.
 “ Instead of retiring, I rushed abruptly
 “ into the house; and, running for-
 “ ward towards a hall, where I saw
 “ lights, and all the appearances of a
 “ banquet, the first object, that blasted
 “ my sight, was the merchant sitting at
 “ table with a beautiful young damsel.
 “ There was wine before them; and
 “ they were intent upon singing songs
 “ full of love and tenderness. At this
 “ unexpected vision my rage broke
 “ loose; I flew upon the damsel with
 “ all the violence my strength could sup-
 “ ply; and had, without doubt, torn
 “ her to pieces, had she not found means
 “ to make her escape: nor did I only
 “ aim my vengeance at my rival; but
 “ fell likewise upon Namahrán with all
 “ my fury.

“ He threw himself immediately at my
 “ feet, embraced my knees, asked my
 “ pardon, and swore that he would ne-
 “ ver betray me more. He appeased my
 “ rage; and I suffered myself to be over-
 “ come by his oaths and his submission.
 “ He likewise prevailed upon me to sit
 “ down and drink with him; which I
 “ did so long till the wine had over-
 “ powered me. When he saw me in
 “ this condition, the traitor gave me se-
 “ veral gashes with a knife: I fainted
 “ with the loss of blood; he believed
 “ me dead; and, tying me up in a great
 “ sack of linen cloth, he bore me him-
 “ self upon his shoulders out of the city
 “ to the place where you found me.

“ While he was employed in digging a
 “ pit to bury me, I had time to recover
 “ my spirits a little, and to breathe out
 “ some complaints; but, far from being
 “ moved with any tenderness, or with
 “ so much compassion as to kill me be-
 “ fore he laid me in the ground, the
 “ barbarian took a pleasure to bury me
 “ alive.

“ As for Mahyar, that other mer-
 “ chant, to whom you carried my let-
 “ ters, he is a merchant to the seraglio:
 “ I acquainted him that I wanted mo-
 “ ney, and wrote him an account of
 “ my adventure, conjuring him to keep
 “ it a secret till I had tasted the pleasure
 “ of a full revenge. This, O young
 “ man! is the whole of my story. I
 “ was not willing to let you know it
 “ sooner, lest you should have made a
 “ scruple of bringing my victim hither.
 “ I believe, now, you cannot disapprove
 “ what I have executed so bravely; and,
 “ if you have any detestation for men
 “ of treacherous hearts, you must needs
 “ applaud me who have had the courage
 “ to pierce that of Namahrán. When the
 “ morning comes,” adds she, “ we will
 “ go together to the palace: the king,
 “ my father, is passionately fond of me;
 “ I will confess my fault to him; and
 “ I hope that he will give me his par-
 “ don; and, farther, I dare promise that
 “ he will heap benefits upon you.”

“ No, Madam!” replied I to the prin-
 “ cess, “ I ask no recompense for saving
 “ you. Heaven be my witness, I repent
 “ it not: but, I own, I am grieved that I
 “ have been so instrumental to your re-
 “ venge. You have abused my com-
 “ plaisance in making me an accomplice
 “ to betray Namahrán: you should ra-
 “ ther have engaged me to avenge your
 “ wrongs with honour; I would have
 “ exposed my life for you with willing-
 “ ness.” In a word, Sir, although I
 “ thought Namahrán deserved his fate, I
 “ so much regretted that I had been
 “ drawn in to betray him to his death,
 “ that I abandoned the lady that instant,
 “ and set her promises at nought. I went
 “ out of the town before it was day; and,
 “ when the morning came on, I saw at
 “ some distance a caravan of merchants
 “ encamped in a field. I made up to it;
 “ and, finding they were journeying to-
 “ wards Bagdad, where I was impatient
 “ to arrive, I went along with them.

“ I came happily to the end of my
 “ journey: but I soon found myself re-
 “ duced

duced to very scanty circumstances. Of all the money I brought away, I had now but one sequin of gold remaining; this I changed into aspres, and bought fruits, and sweet-meats, and balm of roses: with these I went every day to a shop where persons of quality resorted to drink cooling liquors. There I presented my basket of little merchandizes round to every one; each of them took what he liked, and every one gave me some small piece of silver: so that this little trade supplied me with a convenient subsistence.

One day, as I presented my flowers up and down in this cool-liquor shop, there was in one corner of the room an old man, who had escaped my notice: he, seeing that I did not address myself to him, called to me; "Friend," says he, "how comes it that you do not offer to me some of your wares, as well as to others? Do you not, then, take me for a person of fashion; or do you imagine that I have no money in my purse?"—"Sir," replied I, "I beg of you not to be offended with me; I do assure you, that I saw you not: what I have is at your service, and I ask nothing;" upon which I presented my basket to him. He took out an apple, and bid me sit down by him. I seated myself; and he put a thousand questions to me: he asked me who I was, and what was my name: "Excuse me, Sir," said I with a sigh, "if I am unwilling to gratify your curiosity; I cannot oblige you therein without renewing griefs, which time begins to wear out of my mind." These words, or rather the tone of voice with which I uttered them, put a stop to the old man's importunity: he changed the discourse; and, after a long conversation together, when he rose to go away, he took out of his purse ten sequins of gold, which he put into my hand.

I was surprized at this liberality of his: the persons of the first rank, whom I used to treat with my basket, never gave me near the value of one sequin; so that I knew not what to think of this man. The next day I came again to the shop; and there I found my old man again. This day he was one of the first that I took notice of: I went up to him, and he took a little balm; after which, making me sit down by him, he urged me

with so much earnestness to give him some account of myself, that it was not possible for me to deny him.

I related to him every circumstance of my life; and, after I had put this confidence in him, he spoke to me thus: "I knew your father; I am a merchant of Basra; I have no children, neither hopes of any. I have conceived a kindness and friendship for you; and I adopt you for my son: therefore, my child, be comforted, and forget your past misfortunes. You shall find in me a father richer than Abdelaziz, and who will love you with as great a tenderness." I returned my acknowledgments to this venerable old man for the honour which he did me; and I followed him when he went out. He bid me throw away my basket and my flowers, and took me along with him to a spacious house in which he lived: he assigned me an apartment there, with slaves to attend me. He ordered variety of rich habits to be brought me. I imagined my father Abdelaziz to be still living; and I forgot that I had ever been in misery.

When this merchant had dispatched all his business, and sold off the cargo of goods which he brought to Bagdad, we set out together for Basra. My friends, who little thought ever to see me again, were surprized to find me adopted by a man who was accounted the most substantial merchant in the whole city. I made it my study to please the good old man; and he was charmed with the complaisance of my temper. He would often say to me, "Aboulcasem, I think myself very happy to have met with you at Bagdad: to me you appear worthy of all I have done for you."

I was so sensibly touched with his goodness towards me, that, far from abusing it, I prevented his desires in every thing which I thought would please him: instead of laying out my time amongst men of my own age, I confined myself to his company, and hardly ever quitted him.

DAY IX.

IN the mean-time, the good old man fell desperately ill, insomuch that it was not in the power of art to restore him; and now, despairing of life,

“ life, he ordered every one but me to retire; then, turning towards me, “ It is now time,” said he, “ my son, to reveal an important secret to you. If I had nothing more to leave you than this house, with the riches you see in it, I should think I left you but a moderate fortune; but all the wealth which I have amassed through the whole course of my life, though very considerable for a merchant, is nothing in comparison of a treasure which lies hid here, and which I shall discover to you. I will not pretend to tell you how many years ago, by whom, nor by what means, it came hither, being myself ignorant of all this: all I know of the matter is, that my grandfather made a discovery of it to my father, a little before his death; who, in the same manner, entrusted me with the secret when he found himself dying.

“ But,” continued he, “ I have one counsel to give you; and have a care how you disregard it: you are naturally generous; when you shall find yourself in a condition to gratify your inclinations, you will lavish away your riches; you will entertain all strangers magnificently, who shall come to you; you will load them with presents; and you will do good to all who shall implore your assistance. This very conduct, which I should greatly approve of if you could continue to practise it without danger, will one day be the cause of your ruin. I foresee you will live in so splendid a manner, that you will stir up the envy of the King of Basra; or draw upon you the avarice of his ministers: they will suspect you have a treasure concealed, they will spare no pains to discover it, and they will take it from you. To prevent this misfortune, you need only follow my example. I have always, as my grandfather and my father did before me, exercised my profession as a merchant, and enjoyed this treasure without ostentation: we never made any expense that might draw the eyes of the world upon us.”

“ I promised the merchant that I would imitate his moderation. He acquainted me with the place where this treasure lay hid; assuring me, how great soever a notion I might form of the riches laid up there, that I should

“ find them surpass my imagination. When this generous old man died, and when, as his sole heir, I had performed the duty of his obsequies, I took possession of all that was his; of which this house is a part; and I went to visit the treasure. I must confess to you, Sir, that I was amazed when I saw it! If it be not inexhaustible, it is at least so very abundant, that it would be impossible for me to waste it, though Heaven bestowed upon me a longer term of life than ever was granted to any man! There is not an inhabitant in Basra who has not tasted of my bounty: my house is open to all that stand in need of me; and I send no man away dissatisfied. Can he be said to possess a treasure who dares not use it? And can I make a better use of it than by employing it to relieve the necessitous, to entertain strangers, and to enjoy the pleasures of life?

“ Immediately, every one imagined that I was going to ruin myself a second time. “ Had Aboulcasem,” said the people, “ all the treasures of the Commander of the Faithful, they would not suffice him!” But, in a little time more, they were very much astonished, when, instead of seeing my affairs in any disorder, they perceived me flourish every day more and more: they could not conceive how I should, as it were, increase my riches by squandering them.

“ Notwithstanding all this, I lived at such an extraordinary rate, that, at last, I drew envy upon myself, as the old man had foretold me. It was reported up and down the city that I had found a treasure: this alone was sufficient to draw numbers of covetous persons to my house. The lieutenant of Basra came to make me a visit: “ I am,” says he, “ the lieutenant of the city; and I come to demand of you where the treasure lies that supports you in so great magnificence?” I was confounded at these words; and knew not what to reply.

“ He judged very rightly, from the disorder of my looks, that the rumour spread of me in the city was not without some ground: but, instead of pressing me to discover my treasure, “ Signior Aboulcasem,” said he, “ I exercise my office like a man of understanding; make me a present fit

“ for

"for me to receive, and I shall give you no farther trouble."—"What will satisfy you?" said I. "I shall content myself," replied he, "with ten sequins of gold paid me daily." I answered, "That is too little; I will give you an hundred: you need only call here every day, or at the end of every month, and my treasurer shall count them out to you."

The lieutenant was overjoyed at what I said. "I wish, with all my heart, Sir," replied he, "that you had found a thousand treasures! Enjoy your wealth in quiet; I promise you never to give you any trouble in the possession of it." I advanced a considerable sum to him, and he went his way.

Not long after this, the Vizier Aboulfata Waschy sent for me; and, taking me into his closet, he said, "O young man! I am informed that you have found a treasure. You know that the fifth part belongs to God; and you must give it to the king: pay down, therefore, the fifth part, and you shall remain a quiet possessor of the other four." I answered, "Sir, I will confess that I have found a treasure; and, at the same time, I swear to you, by the great God who created both you and me, that I never will discover it, though I were to be torn piece-meal! but I will oblige myself to give you every day a thousand sequins of gold, provided you, upon that condition, will give me no trouble." Aboulfata complied as readily as the lieutenant: he sent a trusty servant, to whom my treasurer paid thirty thousand sequins for the first month.

This vizier, fearing, doubtless, lest the King of Basra might come to the knowledge of what had passed, chose rather to speak of it himself. The king heard him attentively; and, thinking it an affair worth enquiring into, he sent for me. He received me with a pleasing countenance; and said, "O young man! why will you not let me see your treasure? Do you think me so unjust as to take it from you?"—"Sir," replied I, "may your majesty live while the sun and moon endure! But, as for my treasure, though my flesh were to be torn with red-hot pincers, I will not discover it. I give my consent to pay your majesty every

day two thousand sequins of gold: if you refuse to accept of them; and you think it more for your interest to put me to death, you have but to give your orders. I am prepared to suffer all the torments imaginable, rather than satisfy your curiosity."

When I had spoke, the king cast his eye upon the vizier, and asked his advice. "Sir," says the minister, "the sum he offers is so very considerable, that it is a treasure of itself. Give the young man leave to go; and let him live in his usual magnificence, provided he is punctual in performing the word which he has given to your majesty." The king followed his counsel, and let me depart from his presence with several caresses. From that day forward, by virtue of the several agreements I had made with the lieutenant, the vizier, and the king, I continued to pay, every year, more than one million and sixty thousand sequins of gold. And now, Sir, as I have told you all you were desirous to know, you ought no longer to be surprized at the presents I have made you, nor at any thing which you have seen in my house.

When Aboulcafem had made an end of relating his adventures, the caliph, inflamed with a strong desire to see the treasure, said to him, "Is it possible there should be treasure rich enough to support your generous way of life? To me it seems incredible! And, if it be not too great a request to make, I should desire, Sir, a sight of that which is in your possession; giving you my word and oaths, of the greatest solemnity, that I will not abuse the confidence you place in me!"

The son of Abdelaziz seemed troubled at what the caliph said; and replied, "This curiosity, Sir, of yours afflicts me: I cannot comply with it but upon conditions that will appear harsh."—"Give yourself no trouble on that score," said the prince: "let the conditions be what they will, I willingly submit myself to them."—"You must, then," answers Aboulcafem, "be content to have your eyes blinded, and to let me conduct you unarmed, and with your head bare, while I hold a scymetar in my hand, prepared to give you a thousand mortal wounds, when you offer to violate the laws of hospitality. I know very well," adds he,

he, 'that I may be accused of imprudence, and that I ought not to comply with your desire: but I place a confidence in your oaths; and, moreover, I cannot find in my heart to send away a guest dissatisfied.'

'Let me intreat you, then,' replied the caliph, 'to gratify my curiosity this instant!—'It is impossible,' replied the young man, 'I should at this instant comply! Stay with me this night; and, when all my domesticks are fast asleep, I will come into your apartment, in order to conduct you.' Having said this, he called for his servants; and, by the light of a great number of tapers, which were borne by slaves in golden candlesticks, he led the prince into a magnificent chamber, and retired himself to his own.

The slaves undressed the emperor, and put him to bed; then retired, after they had placed their tapers at the head and at the feet of the bed; which, being made of perfumed wax, gave an agreeable smell as they burned.

DAY X.

HAROÛN Arraschid never closed his eyes: he expected Aboulcasem with impatience; who came to him about midnight, and said, 'Sir, all my domesticks are fast asleep: there is a profound silence over all the house. Now I can wait upon you to my treasure upon the conditions which I have mentioned.'—'Let us go, then,' answered the caliph, rising; 'I am ready to follow you: and I swear by the Creator of the heavens and of the earth, that you shall never have cause to repent the satisfying of my curiosity!'

The son of Abdelaziz helped the prince to put on his cloaths; then, tying a bandage over his eyes, 'It is with the utmost regret, Sir,' said he to him, 'that I am forced to deal thus by you: your air and your manners speak you worthy of a confidence.'—'I approve of your precautions,' says the emperor, interrupting him; 'and I am far from taking anything amiss.' Aboulcasem led him down a pair of backstairs into a garden of a vast extent; and, after passing through several intricate walks, they both went down into

the place where the treasure lay concealed.

It was a profound and spacious vault under ground, the entrance to which was covered by one entire stone. At first they went down a long dark passage; at the end of which was a great hall, that shone with the lustre of carbuncles. When they came into the middle of this hall, the young man took the bandage from the eyes of the caliph, who was struck with astonishment at what he saw. A basin of white marble, which was fifty feet in circumference, and thirty feet deep, stood in the middle: it was full of great pieces of gold; and round about it rose twelve pillars of the same metal, upon which stood twelve statues of precious stones, exquisitely wrought.

Aboulcasem led the prince up to the basin; and said to him, 'This basin is thirty feet deep—behold this quantity of gold: it has not yet sunk above two inches! Do you imagine that I can waste all this in a short time?' Haroûn, when he had considered the basin attentively for a while, made answer, 'These riches are, indeed, immense! But you may consume them.'—'Well,' replies the young man, 'when I have emptied this basin, I will have recourse to what I am going to shew you.' This said, he led him onward into another hall, more astonishing than the first; where there were several sofas of red brocade, thick-set with an infinite number of pearls and diamonds: in the middle there was likewise a basin of marble; it was not, indeed, so wide nor so deep as that in which the pieces of gold were, but then it was full of rubies, of topazes, of emeralds, and all sorts of precious stones.

Never was any man so surprized as the caliph seemed to be at this; scarce could he persuade himself that he was awake: this second basin appeared to him an enchantment. While his eyes were yet fixed upon it, the son of Abdelaziz pointed out to him two persons upon a throne of gold; who, he told him, were the first possessors of the treasure. These were a prince and princess, whose heads were adorned with crowns of diamonds: they seemed still alive, and were laid at full length, with their heads inclined to each other; and

at their feet was a table of ebony; upon which these words might be read—

‘ During the course of a long life, I have amassed together all the riches that are laid up here. I have taken towns and strong castles, which I have pillaged: I have conquered realms, and beaten down all my enemies. I have been the most puissant monarch of the earth: but all my prowess, at last, yielded to Death! Whoever shall see me in the condition I now am in, let him open his eyes; let him reflect that I once was living, like himself, and that he will one day die, like me! Let him not fear that this treasure will fail: it is inexhaustible. Let him make use of it to acquire friends, and to lead an agreeable life; for when the hour appointed for him is come, all these riches will not save him from the common destiny of men!’

Haroûn said to the young man, after he had read these lines, ‘ I do not blame your conduct; you are in the right to live as you do: and I think the advice of the old merchant is not to be regarded. But,’ added he, ‘ I would gladly know the name of this prince. What king was it who possessed such immense riches? I am sorry that this inscription does not inform me.’

The young man brought the caliph into another hall, in which there were a great many things of extraordinary value; and, amongst others, several trees like that which he had sent him for a present. The prince would have been well pleased to employ the rest of the night in examining the various wonders shut up in these apartments under ground: but the son of Abdelaziz, fearing to be discovered by some of his servants, obliged Haroûn to return from thence before day, after the same manner in which he had brought him; that is, with his head uncovered, and a bandage over his eyes, while he held a scymetar in his hand, ready to strike off his head, if he made but the least offer to put aside his bandage.

They crossed over the garden, and mounted by the back stairs into the chamber where the emperor had lain. They found the tapers still burning; and they conversed together till the sun was risen. ‘ When I consider what

‘ I have seen,’ says the prince to the

young man, ‘ and at the same time think of the slave which you have given me, I make no question but you have in your house the most beautiful women of the east.’ — ‘ Sir,’ replies Aboulcafem, ‘ I have slaves of a more than ordinary beauty; but there is not one of them I can love. Dardané, my dear Dardané! takes up all my thoughts. It is to no purpose that I reason with myself, saying she is dead, and that I ought to think of her no more: it is my misfortune that her lovely image is always present to my mind. My regret for the loss of her wears out my heart: for her sake I am unhappy in the midst of my prosperity, and am dissatisfied amidst all this profusion of wealth. Believe me, Sir, I had rather a thousand times enjoy my Dardané, with a moderate fortune, than live without her in the possession of these immense treasures!’

The emperor admired the constancy of the son of Abdelaziz; but he exhorted him to use his utmost endeavours to overcome so fruitless a passion. After this, he returned him his thanks afresh for the reception he had given him: then, going back to his inn, he began his journey home to Bagdad, with all the domesticks, the page, the beautiful slave, and the other presents, which he had received from Aboulcafem.

DAY XI.

TWO days after the departure of this prince, the Vizier Aboulfatah hearing of the magnificent presents which Aboulcafem daily made to strangers that came to visit him, and at the same time being surprized at his punctual payment of the sums which he had promised to him, to the lieutenant, and to the king; he resolved to spare no pains, if possible, to find out this inexhaustible treasure. This minister was one of those wicked men that stick at no crime, how great soever, to bring about their designs. He had a daughter, eighteen years of age, extremely beautiful, whose name was Balkis: she had a well-accomplished mind, and a heart disposed to every kind of virtue. Prince Aly, nephew to the King of Basra, loved her to distraction; and, having already demanded her of her father, he was to marry her in a short time.

D Aboulfatah

Aboulfatah sent for her into his closet, and said to her, 'Daughter, I stand in need of your assistance. I must have you dress yourself out in your finest apparel, and go this night to Aboulcafem: you must make it your business to please him; use every artifice to captivate this young man, and oblige him to discover to you the treasure which he has found.' Balkis was in a great consternation at this discourse; and her very looks shewed how much her soul abhorred the treachery which her father's commands required of her. 'Sir,' says she, 'what is it you have proposed to your daughter? Do you consider to what dangers you expose her? Think what a disgrace it will be to her! what a stain it will be to your honour! and how irreparable an injury to Prince Aly, if you should rob him of my virgin innocence, which his love prizes so dearly.'—'I have already reflected upon all this,' replies the vizier; 'but no force of reason is sufficient to alter my resolutions; and I lay my commands upon you to obey!' At these words, the young Balkis burst into a flood of tears. 'In the name of Heaven, my father,' cried she, 'compel me not to dishonour you! Stifle in your breast this passion of avarice, that urges you on to take away from this man the wealth which you have no right to: let him enjoy his riches in quiet; and seek not to defraud him of them!'—'Silence, thou insolent girl!' says the vizier in anger: 'it does not become you to judge of my actions; make no farther reply! I will have you go to Aboulcafem; and, I swear, if you return without seeing his treasure, to plunge my dagger in your heart!'

Balkis, finding herself compelled to undertake a design so hazardous, retired into her apartment full of uneasiness at the thoughts of it. She puts on a rich attire, and adorns herself with jewels; but yet without being over studious to set out her charms to the greatest advantage, which, indeed, would have been but needless: her beauty alone, without ornaments, was capable of inspiring any heart with love. Never was a lady less desirous, or rather more fearful, of pleasing, than Balkis. She as much dreaded appearing over-beautiful to the son of Abdelaziz, as she was apprehen-

sive of having too few charms about her when she appeared before Prince Aly.

Now, when it was dark, and Aboulfatah thought it time for his daughter to go to Aboulcafem, he led her out very privately, and conducted her to the very door of this young man, where he left her, after having again repeated to her that he would kill her if she did not acquit herself well of the business he sent her upon. She knocks at the door, and desires she may speak to the son of Abdelaziz. A slave immediately led her into a hall, where his master was laid upon a great sofa, running over his past misfortunes in his thoughts, and regretting the loss of his dear Dardané.

As soon as Balkis appeared, Aboulcafem rose up to receive her: he made her a profound reverence, and held out his hand to her very respectfully; then, obliging her to sit down upon the sofa, he demanded what might be the occasion of the honour she was pleased to do him in a visit. She replied, that a fancy had taken her, hearing that he was a gallant young man, to come and make merry with him. Upon this she took off her veil, and surprized him with all the lustre of her charms. Notwithstanding his indifference for the sex, it was not in his power to prove insensible to so much beauty. 'Fair lady,' says he, 'I thank my happy stars for this fortunate adventure! the first of men would envy my happiness.'

After a short conversation, the hour of supper came on: they went both into another hall, and seated themselves at a table furnished out with meats of all kinds. There was a great number of attendants present: Aboulcafem made them all retire, that no one of them might discover who the lady was. He helped her to every thing himself, and filled out wine to her in a golden cup, set with rubies and emeralds. The more he looked upon Balkis, the more beautiful he thought her: he talked very gallantly to her; and the lady, whose wit was equal to her beauty, replied with so much life and spirit, that he was charmed with her conversation. Towards the end of the repast, he threw himself at her feet; then, pressing her hand eagerly, 'Madam,' says he to her, 'if your eyes at first have wounded me,

your

‘ your discourse has finished the conquest of my heart: the passion you have kindled in my breast, will burn there for ever! From this time forward I am become your slave; and shall consecrate my future days to your service.’

As he made an end of these words, he kissed the hand of Balkis with so violent a transport, that the lady, fearing herself in some danger, changed countenance, and, of a sudden, turned pale as death: not able to support herself any longer, her face was overcast with sadness, and the tears flowed from her eyes. ‘ What has happened to you, Madam?’ says the young man, very much surprized: ‘ whence comes this sudden grief? What can these tears mean, that melt my very heart? Is it I who am the occasion of them? Am I wretched enough to have said, or to have done, any thing that might displease you? Speak, I beseech you; and keep me no longer in ignorance of what has produced this sudden change in you.’

‘ Sir,’ answers Balkis, ‘ I have already dissembled too far! Modesty, fear, grief, and perfidy, combat my resolves at once; I am not able to bear up against them; and I must break silence. I am a young lady of quality: my father, who knows you have a hidden treasure, would make use of me to discover the place where it lies concealed. He ordered me to come to you, and spare no pains to engage you to shew it me: I would fain have excused myself; but he said, and confirmed it with an oath, that he would take away my life if I returned without seeing it. Consider, Sir, what a severe injunction this must be to me! Had I not a prince for my lover, whom I am passionately fond of, and to whom I expect to be joined in marriage, the action my father has put me upon, would appear detestable to me: therefore, Sir, if I have been prevailed upon to come to you, believe me, that it is with a reluctance which nothing but the fear of dying could surmount.’

DAY XII.

WHEN the daughter of Aboulfatah made an end of speaking, Aboulcasem replied, ‘ Madam, I am glad

‘ you have discovered your thoughts to me: you shall never have cause to repent you of this frankness of mind; you shall not die. You shall see my treasure; and you shall be treated with all the respect you can desire. How great soever your beauty is, and what impression soever it may have made upon me, you have nothing to fear. I renounce all the hopes I had conceived, since they give uneasiness to you: and you may, without a blush, revisit the happy lover for whom you preserve yourself with so much care. Give over weeping, therefore, and afflict yourself no longer.’—‘ Ah, Sir!’ replies Balkis to this discourse, ‘ it is not without reason that you pass for the most generous of men: I am charmed with your noble way of proceeding; and I shall never be at rest till I have found some occasion of shewing the gratitude of my heart.’

This conversation ended, the son of Abdelaziz conducted the lady into the same chamber where the caliph lay before. He continued there with her alone till the house was silent: then, tying a bandage over the eyes of Balkis, ‘ Madam,’ says he, ‘ excuse me that I take this freedom with you; but I cannot shew my treasure upon any other condition.’—‘ Do as you please, Sir,’ answered she; ‘ I have so great a confidence in your generosity, that I will follow you where you will. I have no other fear but that of never being able to acknowledge your goodness.’ Aboulcasem took her by the hand; and, leading her down into the garden by the back-stairs, he brought her into the vault under-ground, where he uncovered her eyes.

If the caliph was surprized to see so many pieces of gold, and so many precious stones, much more was Balkis. Every thing she cast her eyes upon raised her wonder to excess: nevertheless, what most drew her attention, and what seemed to employ her curiosity the most, were the first owners of this treasure. She read the inscription at their feet. About the neck of the queen there was a necklace of pearls of the size of pigeons eggs: Balkis could not forbear expressing her astonishment at it. Aboulcasem immediately took it off from the neck of the princess, and tied it upon that of the young lady; adding, that her father would judge by that she had seen the

D 2

treasure;

treasure: and, to convince him yet farther of it, he desired her to take some of the best jewels home with her. She accordingly accepted of a great number, which he chose out for her himself.

In the mean time, the young man, fearing lest the day-light should surprize them, while she was amusing herself in beholding the variety of wonders she saw under-ground, put the bandage upon her eyes again, and conducted her back into a hall, where they conversed together till the sun was risen: then the lady, after having again renewed her assurances to the son of Abdelaziz that she should never forget his generosity and his reserve, took leave of him. She went directly home, and gave an account to her father of all that had passed.

The vizier, whose avarice kept him waking, expected the return of his daughter with impatience: he feared lest her charms should prove too weak to seduce Aboulcasem; and passed the night in great disquiet; but when he saw her return with the necklace, and when she had shewed him the jewels which the young man gave her, his heart leaped with joy. 'Well, my daughter!' says he, 'and have you seen the treasure?'—'Yes, Sir,' replies Bal-kis; 'and, to give you a just notion of it, I must tell you, that if all the kings of the earth should bring their riches together, they would by no means be equal to those of Aboulcasem: but, how great soever the wealth of this young man may be, I am charmed the most with his politeness and his generosity.' At the same time, she related to him her whole adventure. He was not at all taken with the moderation and virtue of the son of Abdelaziz; he would rather have chosen to have his daughter dishonoured, than that she should return ignorant of the place where the treasure lay concealed.

While these things passed, Haroun Arraschid continued his journey towards Bagdad. As soon as this prince entered his palace, he set his first vizier at liberty, and placed a greater confidence in him than ever. After he had given him the particulars of his journey, 'Giasfar,' said he, 'what can I do? Thou knowest, that an emperor should never suffer himself to be surpassed in courtesy. If I only content myself with sending back to the generous Aboulcasem the most rare and valu-

able things out of my treasury, they will appear but of small value to him, and far short of the presents which he has made me. What shall I do, then, to overcome him in generosity?'—'Sir,' says the vizier to him, 'if your majesty will be advised by me, you shall write this very day to the King of Basra, and give him orders to place the government of the state in the hands of young Aboulcasem. We will dispatch the courier immediately; and, in a few days, I will go myself to carry your credentials to the new king.'

The caliph highly approved this counsel. 'You have reason,' says he to his minister; 'this will be a means to acquit myself to Aboulcasem, and to do justice upon the King of Basra, and upon his vizier, who have concealed from me the great sums they have drawn from this young man. It will be but just to punish them for the violence done to him; and they are not worthy of the employments which they hold.' Accordingly, he wrote immediately to the King of Basra, and sent away his courier. In the next place, he went to the apartment of Zobeide, to acquaint her with the success of his journey, and to make her a present of the little page, with the tree and the peacock: he gave her likewise the damsel; and Zobeide thought her so very charming, that she said to the emperor, with a smile, that she received this beautiful slave with far greater pleasure than all his other presents. The prince kept only the cup for himself; the rest of the things he gave to the Vizier Giasfar: and this minister, as he had determined, ordered all things to be ready for his journey in a few days.

DAY XIII.

AS soon as the courier of the caliph arrived at Basra, he went immediately and delivered his dispatches to the king, who was very much afflicted upon the reading of them. This prince shewed them to his vizier. 'Aboulcasem,' says he, 'see here what fatal orders I receive from the commander of the faithful! May I dispense with my obedience to them?'—'You may, Sir,' replies the minister: 'bear up against your affliction; Aboulcasem must

‘ must be ruined. Without taking
‘ away his life, I will make every one
‘ believe him dead: it shall be my care
‘ to keep him so well concealed that he
‘ shall never be discovered. By this
‘ means you will continue still to reign;
‘ and you will get all the riches of this
‘ young man into your possession: for,
‘ when we have his person in our pow-
‘ er, we will inflict so many sufferings
‘ upon him as shall oblige him to lay
‘ open his treasure to us.’—‘ Do as
‘ you think fit,’ replied the king: ‘ but
‘ what answer shall we return the ca-
‘ liph?’—‘ In that affair,’ replies the
‘ vizier, ‘ repose yourself on me: the
‘ Commander of the Faithful shall be
‘ kept in ignorance, as well as the rest
‘ of the world. Leave it only to me to
‘ put in execution the design which I
‘ am forming; and give yourself no
‘ farther trouble.’

Aboulfatah, accompanied with some courtiers, who knew nothing of his design, went to make a visit to Aboulcafem: he received them like ministers of the first rank, and treated them with magnificence. He made the vizier sit in the place of honour; and paid him all imaginable civilities, without having the least suspicion of his treachery. While they were all at table, in the height of their mirth, over exquisite wine, the traitor Aboulfatah watched his opportunity to convey into the cup of the son of Abdelaziz a powder, which had the power in an instant to lock up all the senses, and to bring so great a lethargy upon the whole body, as made it seem like a corpse long since deprived of life.

The young man had no sooner tasted of the cup, but he fainted away. His servants came up to sustain him; but seeing, in a few minutes, all the signs of death upon him, they laid him upon a sofa, and filled the house with lamentations. All the guests, struck with a sudden terror, became like statues at the sight. As for Aboulfatah, it is not to be imagined to what a height he carried his dissimulation: he was not only foremost to counterfeit an immoderate grief, but likewise tore his garments, and excited the whole company to afflict themselves by his example. After this, he gave orders to have a coffin made of ivory and ebony; and, while it was getting ready, he seized upon all the effects of Aboulcafem, and sequestered them to the use of the king.

In the mean time, the news of this young man’s death spread itself through the city: all persons of both sexes put on deep mourning, and came before the gates of his house with their heads uncovered, and their feet bare. The old men and the young, the wives and the virgins, all wept alike; there was nothing but cries and lamentations heard in the streets; it seemed as if one had lost in him an only son, another a brother, others a husband; the rich and the poor were equally concerned in his death: the rich had lost a friend, that entertained them agreeably; the poor a benefactor, whose charity never ceased; so that his death caused an universal grief.

The wretched Aboulcafem was put into his coffin; and the people, by order from Aboulfatah, carried him without the city, into a large field of burial, where there were several tombs and monuments; particularly one very magnificent, in which the father of this vizier lay, with other persons of his family. The coffin was placed in this monument; and the perfidious Aboulfatah, bowing his head down to his knees, smote upon his breast, and shewed all the actions of a man distracted with grief and despair. All those who saw him, had compassion for him, and prayed Heaven to be his comfort.

When night came on, the people returned into the city; but the vizier, with two of his slaves, remained in the monument, and double-locked the door. They made a fire, and heated some water over it in a silver basin; then taking Aboulcafem out of the coffin, they chafed him with warm water. By degrees the young man recovered his spirits: he cast his eyes upon Aboulfatah; and, recollecting him, ‘ Ah, Sir!’ said he, ‘ where are we? into what condition do I see myself reduced!’—‘ Wretch that thou art!’ replied the minister, ‘ know, that I have done this. It is by my contrivance that you are brought hither, to have you in my power to inflict a thousand evils upon you, if you do not discover your treasure to me. I will not cease to torment you; I will invent every day new punishments, till I render life insupportable to you, except you deliver up to me the hidden riches that enable you to live in greater splendor than kings.’—‘ I am in your power to do with me as you please.’

‘ please,’ answers Aboulcafem; ‘ but I
‘ will not discover my treasure.’

Scarcely had he ended these words, when the treacherous and cruel Aboulfatah commanded his slaves to hold fast the unfortunate son of Abdelaziz, while he drew from under his robe a scourge made of the thongs of a lion’s hide, with which he lashed him so long, and with so much violence, that the young man fainted away. When the vizier saw him in this condition, he ordered his slaves to put him again into the coffin; then leaving him in the monument, which he took care to make fast, he went home.

On the morrow he went to give an account to the king of what he had done. ‘ Yesterday, Sir,’ said he, ‘ I put the courage of Aboulcafem to the proof: as yet it remains firm and unshaken; but I believe it will not be able to hold out long against the torments I intend to prepare for him.’ The prince, who was no less cruel than his minister, said to him, ‘ Vizier, I am satisfied with you: I hope we shall soon be able to learn the place where the treasure lies. In the mean time, the courier must be sent back without farther delay. In what manner shall we write to the caliph?’— ‘ Write him word,’ replies Aboulfatah, ‘ that Aboulcafem, when he was apprized of the honour and dignity conferred upon him, was so transported with joy, and made such an extravagant entertainment, that he died suddenly with the excess of wine.’ The king approved the thought; and accordingly they wrote so, on the instant, to Haroun Arraschid, and sent back the courier. The vizier, who flattered himself that Aboulcafem would now discover the treasure to him, went out of the city with a resolution to torment him afresh. When he arrived at the monument, he was surprized to find the door of it open. He entered with a troubled heart; and, seeing the son of Abdelaziz was not in the coffin, scarce could he contain himself within his senses. He returned in haste to the palace, and told the king what had happened. The king was struck with a deadly fear; and said to him, ‘ O Wafchy! what will become of us? Now this young man has made his escape, we are utterly ruined! He will go directly to Bagdad, and make his complaint to the caliph.’

D A Y. XIV.

ABLOULFATAH was in the greatest disquiet imaginable, to see the victim of his avarice and his cruelty now no longer in his power; and said to the king his master, ‘ Would to Heaven, that I had taken away his life yesterday! then should we have been at ease: but, nevertheless, we must not yet give ourselves up to despair. If he has been taken himself to flight, as it is reasonable to believe, he cannot be far from hence. Let us lose no time to call out the guards, and make a search through the city, and in all the adjacent parts; and, I hope, we shall find him out.’ The king, without hesitation, gave into a proposal that concerned him so nearly. He assembled all his soldiers, and divided them into two bodies; he gave the one to the vizier, and put himself at the head of the other: with these troops they searched the town and the country round.

While they were busied in quest of Aboulcafem in all the villages, in the woods, and in the mountains, the Vizier Giafar, who was now upon the road, met the courier returning; who said to him, ‘ Sir, it is to no purpose you should go to Basra, if Aboulcafem is the only business of your journey; for that young man is dead. His funerals were solemnized two days ago: these eyes were the mournful witnesses of it.’ Giafar, who had promised himself the pleasure of seeing the new king, and the satisfaction of presenting him with his credentials, was extremely afflicted at his death. His eyes overflowed with tears; and, thinking it needless to continue his journey, he set his face towards Bagdad.

Upon his arrival, he went with the courier directly to the palace. The sorrow that was expressed in their countenances, soon gave the emperor to understand that they had some disastrous news to tell him. ‘ Ah, Giafar!’ cries the prince, ‘ your return is very speedy: what news do you bring?’— ‘ Commander of the Faithful,’ says the vizier, ‘ you little expect the sad tidings I have to relate to you. Aboulcafem is no more! the young man is dead since your departure from Basra.’

When Haroun Arraschid heard these words,

words, he cast himself down from his throne, and remained for some time extended upon the earth, without any signs of life. His courtiers ran to his relief; and, when they had recovered him from his swoon, he cast his eyes about for the courier that returned from Basra; and, finding him, he demanded his dispatches. The courier presented them to him: the prince read them with great attention; then he shut himself up in his closet with Giafar, where he shewed him his letter from the king of Basra; and, after having perused it several times, said, 'This does not seem very probable; I suspect the king of Basra and his vizier. Instead of executing my orders, I fear they have put Aboulcasm to death.'—'Sir,' says Giafar, in his turn, 'I have the same suspicion; and I should think it advisable to put the king and his vizier under arrest.'—'I have already determined it shall be so,' replies Haroun. 'Take ten thousand of my horse-guards, and march directly to Basra; seize the two criminals, and bring them to me. I will avenge the death of the most generous of men!' Giafar obeyed: he chose out ten thousand horse, and marched at the head of them.

Let us now return to the son of Abdelaziz; and say by what means it came to pass, that the Vizier Aboulfatah found him not in the sepulchre, where he had left him. The young man, after he had remained a long time insensible, began to come to himself; when now he felt a strong hold laid upon him to draw him out of the coffin, and lay him upon the ground. He imagined it to be the vizier and his slaves returned to torment him. 'Villains!' says he, 'give me my death, if your hearts are capable of compassion. Spare your vain tortures, since I declare again to you, all you can inflict upon me will never wrest the secret from me.'—'Fear not, young man,' answers one of the persons who had taken him out of the coffin; 'we come not to torment, but to deliver you.' At these words, Aboulcasm opened his eyes; and, casting them upon his deliverers, amongst them he discovered the young lady to whom he had shewn his treasure. 'Ah, Madam!' said he, 'is it to you that I owe my life?'—'Yes, Sir!' replies Balkis; 'it is to me and to Prince Aly, my lover, who stands here. Acquainted by me with

your generous temper, he was desirous to share the pleasure with me of delivering you from death.'—'True it is!' says Prince Aly; 'and I would a thousand times expose my life, sooner than suffer so brave a man to perish.'

The son of Abdelaziz, now entirely restored to his strength by virtue of some cordials which they gave him, demanded of them, how they came to know that he was still alive. 'Sir,' said Balkis to him, 'I am the daughter of the Vizier Aboulfatah: I was not deceived with the false rumour of your death; I suspected my father of all that he has done; and I gained one of his slaves, who let me into the whole secret. This slave is one of the two that were here with my father; and as he had the key of the monument given into his keeping, he intrusted it to me. I immediately advertised Prince Aly of it; who, without any loss of time, found means to join me, with some of his most trusty servants. We made what haste we could to your rescue; and, thanks be to Heaven! we are not come too late.'

'Great God!' said Aboulcasm, 'is it possible that so base, so cruel a father, should have a daughter of so noble a mind?'—'Come, Sir,' says Prince Aly, 'we have no time to lose; there is no doubt but the vizier, to-morrow, when he finds you not in the monument, will cause you to be searched after with the utmost diligence; therefore, I shall conduct you to my house, where you will be safe: I shall never be suspected to have given you refuge.' Aboulcasm was advised to disguise himself in the habit of a slave: after which they all went out of the monument, leaving the door open; and took their way into the city. Balkis went home, and returned the key of the monument to the slave; and Prince Aly conducted the son of Abdelaziz to his house, where he kept him so well concealed, that his enemies never had the least notice of him.

DAY XV.

ABLOULCASEM remained with Prince Aly, who used him with all imaginable friendship and hospitality, till such time as the king and the vizier, despairing ever to find him, gave over all farther search. Then Prince Aly furnished

furnished him with gold and jewels; and, mounting him upon an excellent horse, said to him, 'You may make your escape; the way is open to you: your enemies know not what is become of you; so that you may go wherever you please.' The son of Abdelaziz thanked this gallant prince for all his kindnesses; and assured him that he would hold them in remembrance for ever. Prince Aly embraced him; saw him depart; and prayed Heaven to be his guide. Aboulcassim took the road of Bagdad, and arrived happily there in a few days. The first thing he did, after he came into the city, was to go to the place where the merchants assemble. His only hopes were, to find out there the person whom he had entertained at Basra, and to relate to him the hardships he had undergone. It was a great trouble to him not to be able to find him out: he ran the town over; and examined the faces of all he met, in hopes to recollect him. Tired at last with wandering to and fro, he stayed to rest himself before the palace of the caliph. The little page, which he had given to this prince, happened then to be at the window; and the child, casting his eyes by chance upon him, knew him. Upon this he ran immediately to the emperor's apartment: 'Sir,' said he, 'I have just now seen my old master of Basra.'

Haroun gave no credit to him: 'Thou art mistaken,' replies he; 'Aboulcassim is not alive: misled by a resemblance of him, thou hast taken some other person for him.'—'No, no,' Commander of the Faithful, rejoins the page, 'I am very certain it is he; I know him well.' Although the caliph did not believe this account, yet he was curious to examine farther into it: he sent immediately one of the officers with the page, to see if the man was truly the son of Abdelaziz. They found him still in the same place; because thinking, on his part, that he should know the little page, he waited for his coming again to the window.

When the page was now convinced that he could not be mistaken, he threw himself at the feet of Aboulcassim; who raised him from the ground, and asked him if he had the honour to belong to the caliph. 'Yes, Sir,' replies the child: 'it is the Commander of the Faithful himself that you entertained at Basra; and it is to him that you gave me.

'Go along with me; for the emperor will be glad to see you.' Upon this the young man of Basra was exceedingly surprized. At last he consented to follow the page and the officer into the palace; where he was immediately brought into the presence of Haroun. This prince was seated upon a sofa. At the sight of Aboulcassim he was moved after a very extraordinary manner: he rose from his seat with eagerness in his looks; and, preventing the young man, caught him in his arms, and held him fast in his embraces, without being able to speak a word for some time; so greatly was he transported with joy.

When he was a little recovered from the emotions of his heart at such an unexpected sight, he said to the son of Abdelaziz, 'O young man! lift up thy eyes, and behold thy happy guest! It is me thou didst entertain so handsomely; it is me to whom thou gavest presents, which kings cannot equal.' At these words Aboulcassim, who was in no less a surprize than the caliph, and who, as yet, out of respect, did not dare to lift up his eyes, looking upon him, and recollecting him; 'O my sovereign lord and master!' cried he; 'O monarch of the world! is it you that came under the roof of your slave?' In speaking of which, he cast himself, with his face to the earth, at the feet of the emperor; who raised him, and made him sit by him upon the sofa.

'Is it possible,' says the prince, 'that you are still alive? How comes it to pass?' Then Aboulcassim related to him the cruelty of Aboulfatah, and by what means he had escaped the fury of that vizier. Haroun gave an attentive ear to his story; and, when he had made an end, said to him, 'I have been the cause of your latter misfortunes. When I returned to Bagdad, I was impatient to acquit myself in some measure of my obligations to you. To this end I sent a courier to the king of Basra; and I wrote him, that my intention was, he should resign his crown to you. He, instead of executing my orders, resolved with himself to take away your life; for, be assured, it was the design of Aboulfatah not to let you live. The hopes he had to oblige you, by the force of tortures, to make you discover to him your treasure, were the only reasons for his deferring your death: but you shall be revenged;'

Giasar

‘Giafar is set out with a great number of troops to Basra: he has my orders to seize upon both your persecutors, and to bring them to me. In the mean time, you shall remain in my palace, and be served there by my officers like myself.’

Having spoke these words, he took the young man by the hand, and led him down into a garden abounding in the most beautiful flowers. Here were several basins of marble, of porphyry, and of jasper, the repositories of numbers of the most beautiful kinds of fish. In the middle of the garden were to be seen twelve pillars of black marble, of an extraordinary height, which supported a dome whose inside was vaulted with sandal and wood of aloes. The interstices of the columns were filled up with double lattices of gold, which formed an aviary all around, inhabited by the choicest singing-birds of every kind; who, by their warbling, filled the air with an exquisite variety of harmony.

Under this dome were the baths of Haroun Arraschid. Here the prince and his guest bathed themselves: after which several officers covered them with linens of the finest spinning, which had never been used before. Orders were given to cloath Aboulcasem in a rich dress; and the caliph then conducted him into a hall, where he made him eat with him. There were served up to the table broths made of the juices of the most delicate flesh. After this, the table was covered with pomegranates of Am-las and of Ziri, with peaches of Exh-lat, with grapes of Melah, and of Se-vise, and with the pears of Ispahan. After they had refreshed themselves with the soups and the fruits, and drank of the most delicious wines, the emperor carried Aboulcasem to the apartment of Zobeide.

This princess was seated upon a throne of gold, attended by all her slaves, who stood ranged on either hand. Some of them had tabors in their hands, some soft flutes, and others bore harps. At that time they made no use of their instruments; they were taken up in attention to a damsel, that exceeded the rest in beauty, and who sung an air to the following purpose—*That we should love but once; but that we should love as long as we live:* and, while she sung, the damsel that Aboulcasem had

given to the caliph, played upon her lute made of the wood of aloes, of ivory, of sandal, and of ebony. As soon as Zobeide perceived the emperor and the son of Abdelaziz, she came down from her throne to receive them. ‘Madam,’ says Haroun to her, ‘I come to present to you my host of Basra.’ The young man prostrated himself immediately before the princess with his face to the earth. While he continued in this posture, a sudden noise was heard among the slaves; she that had just done singing, happening to cast her eyes upon Aboulcasem, cried out, and fainted away.

DAY XVI.

THE emperor and Zobeide turned themselves towards the slave; and the son of Abdelaziz, raising himself up, likewise turned his eyes upon her: but no sooner had he viewed her, than he likewise fainted; a darkness overspread his eyes, and a dead paleness covered his face, that one would have thought him just expiring. The caliph, diligent to assist him, held him in his arms; and, by degrees, brought him to himself again.

When Aboulcasem had recovered his spirits, he said to the prince, ‘Commander of the Faithful, I have already told you my adventures at Cairo. This slave, whom you see, is the person who was thrown with me into the Nile—this is Dardané!’ ‘Is it possible!’ cries the emperor. ‘Heaven be praised for so wonderful an event!’

In the interim, the slave, by the assistance of her companions, regained the use of her senses: she would have thrown herself prostrate at the feet of the caliph, who prevented her; and asked her by what miracle she was yet alive, after having been plunged into the Nile. ‘Commander of the Faithful,’ replied she, ‘I fell into the nets of a fisherman, who by chance was at that instant drawing them out of the water. He was not a little surprized when he saw what he had taken; and, perceiving that I breathed, he carried me to his house. He endeavoured there to cherish in me the small remains of life; and, in time, he restored me to myself; after which, I gave him a full

E

‘account

‘account of myself, and of what had befallen me. This put him into some consternation; for he feared lest the Sultan of Egypt should come to know that he had saved me. Thinking, therefore, he might be in danger of losing his own life for having been accessory to the preservation of mine, he took the first opportunity to dispose of me to a merchant of slaves, who was going to Bagdad. The merchant brought me to this city; and, in a little time, presented me to the princess Zobeide, who gave him his price for me.’

During the time the slave spoke, the caliph eyed her attentively; and, finding her of an exquisite beauty, ‘Aboulcafem,’ cried he, when she had done speaking, ‘I no longer wonder that you have always preserved the memory of so beautiful a person. I render my thanks to Heaven, that conducted her hither, to give me an opportunity of acquitting myself towards you. Dardané is no longer a slave; henceforward she is free.—I believe, Madam,’ continues he, turning to Zobeide, ‘that you are not unwilling she should have her liberty.’—‘No, Sir,’ replies the princess; ‘I freely consent to it, and rejoice at it; wishing the two lovers may taste the sweets of a long and perfect union, after the misfortunes that have separated them.’

‘Neither is this all,’ replies Haroun; ‘I will have their marriage consummated in my palace, and will give my orders to make publick rejoicings for three days in Bagdad. I cannot use my host of Basra with too great honour.’—‘Ah, Sir!’ says Aboulcafem, throwing himself at the feet of the emperor, ‘as you are above all other men by your rank, so are you likewise in your generosity. Give me leave to discover my treasure to you, and that from this day I may deliver it into your possession.’—‘By no means!’ replies the caliph; ‘enjoy your treasure in quiet: I will not claim so much as what is my right out of it; and may you live to make use of all your riches!’

Zobeide intreated Dardané and the son of Abdelaziz to entertain her with their stories; and then ordered they should be written in letters of gold. After this, the emperor gave his orders

for the preparations of their nuptials, which were celebrated with extraordinary pomp. The publick rejoicings that followed were yet on foot, when the Vizier Giafar was seen to return with the troops, and to lead Aboulfatah in bonds: as for the King of Basra, not being able to find Aboulcafem, he died with grief.

As soon as Giafar had rendered an account of his commission to his master, there was a scaffold built before the palace: the wicked Aboulfatah was condemned to mount it. All the people, who had heard of the cruelty of this vizier, were so far from having any pity for him, that they cried out, with impatience, for his execution: and now the minister of justice stood, with his sabre in his hand, ready to strike off the head of the criminal; when the son of Abdelaziz, falling prostrate before the caliph, said to him, ‘Commander of the Faithful! grant the life of Aboulfatah to my intreaties: let him live; let him be a witness of my happiness; let him see the favours you heap upon me; and will he not be sufficiently punished?’

‘O too generous Aboulcafem!’ cried the emperor, ‘how well you deserve to reign! How happy will the people of Basra be to have you for their king!’—‘Sir,’ says the young man, ‘I have yet one favour to ask of you. Give to Prince Aly the throne you design for me; let him reign, with the lady who generously delivered me from the cruelty of her father: they are two lovers worthy of this great honour. For me, while I enjoy the favour and protection of the Commander of the Faithful, I stand in no need of a crown; and I am more to be envied than kings.’

The caliph, to recompense Prince Aly for the service he had done to the son of Abdelaziz, sent him his credentials, and constituted him King of Basra: but, judging Aboulfatah too criminal to have his liberty granted with his life, he ordered this vizier to be shut up in a dark tower the rest of his days. When the people of Bagdad came to know that it was the injured person who begged the life of his persecutor, they extolled young Aboulcafem to the skies. He, in a few days after, returned to Basra with his beloved Dardané; both attended by troops out of the caliph’s

liph's guards, and followed by a very great number of officers.

Here Sutlumené concluded the history of Aboulcasem of Basra: all the women of the Princess of Casimire applauded her very much; some praised the magnificence and generosity of the young man of Basra; others were of opinion, that the Caliph Haroün Arraschid was not less generous than he; some, taken only with the love part, said that Aboulcasem had been a very faithful lover. Upon which Farrucknaz, breaking silence, said, 'I cannot agree with you: Balkis went very near to make him forget Dardané. I will have a lover, if death should deprive him of his mistress, regret her always so tenderly, that he shall be incapable of a new passion: but the men, it seems, do not pretend to so unwearied a constancy.'—'Pardon me, Madam,' says Sutlumené; 'there have been men whose fidelity has been proof against time, and all the accidents of life. You will be convinced of it, if you will but have the patience to attend to the history of King Ruzvanschad and of the Princess Cheheristany.'—'Very well,' replied Farrucknaz; 'I am willing to hear it.' Upon which the nurse began in the following manner.

THE HISTORY OF KING RUZVANSCHAD AND OF THE PRINCESS CHEHERISTANY.

THERE was a king of China whose name was Ruzvanschad: he went one day a hunting; and he happened to meet with a white doe, beautifully sprinkled with blue and black spots, with rings of gold upon her feet, and upon her back a yellow satten, bordered round with embroidery of silver.

At this extraordinary sight the prince expressed an eagerness to pursue the game, and put his horse to the full speed, in hopes of taking the doe: but she eluded his pursuit, and fled with such incredible swiftness, that he soon lost sight even of the dust she raised by the rapidity of her flight. He now lost all hopes of ever seeing her again; and was very much mortified with the thoughts of his ill fortune, when she presented herself to his eyes a second time. He

discovered her lying upon the grass near a fountain, where she seemed to rest herself after the fatigue of her chace. He puts his horse again to the speed; but his endeavours to take her were vain: the doe, seeing him now near at hand, raised herself lightly, and bounding two or three times from the ground, she plunged into the water, and disappeared.

DAY XVII.

THE King of China leaped instantly from his horse; he runs, he fatigues himself, and takes a great many turns about the fountain: he stirs up the water, and searches for his prey to the very bottom; but, finding no appearance of it, he remains deeply astonished with the adventure. His vizier, and his other attendants, were no less surprized. The king, after several reflections with himself, said that he could not imagine what he saw was in reality a wild doe; but rather some nymph, who, under that shape, took a pleasure in deluding hunters: his courtiers were of the same opinion.

In the mean time, Ruzvanschad could not disengage his eyes from the fountain; and sighs, which he could not account for, from time to time, rose within his breast. 'I am resolved,' says he to his vizier, 'to pass the night here: my curiosity obliges me to watch this nymph; and something whispers me, methinks, that I shall see her rise out of the water.' This resolution taken, he sent back his whole retinue, excepting the vizier. They sat themselves down upon the grass, and continued talking of the white doe till night came on: then the king, fatigued with his chace, was inclined to take a little rest. 'Muezin,' says he to his vizier, 'I can hold up no longer; watch you while I sleep: never take your eyes off from the fountain; and, if any thing appears, be sure you awaken me.' Muezin, though very much tired, watched a while to please the king; but, at last, overpowered with drowsiness, he fell asleep, notwithstanding his endeavours to the contrary.

Their slumbers were of no long duration: awaking both at a time, they started up at the sound of a ravishing symphony that seemed not far from them; and, to compleat their astonishment, they saw just before them a very

magnificent palace all illuminated, which seemed to be raised by some power more than human. 'Muezin,' says the king in a low voice, 'what can this mean? What concert is it that strikes our ears? What palace presents itself to our eyes?'—'Sir,' replies the vizier, 'all this, without doubt, is something more than natural! It must be enchantment! Would to Heaven we had abandoned this fountain! This palace is, perhaps, a snare laid by some magician for your majesty!'—'Be it what it may,' says the prince, 'think not that I will turn back out of fear. Let us march up to the palace, and see what kind of inhabitants there are. Seek not to terrify me by presaging ill omens: the more you represent to me of dangers, the greater will be my desire to attempt them.'

The vizier, seeing his master determined to run all hazards, did not dare to oppose himself any farther to his inclinations. They went both directly up to the palace; and now, arriving at the gates, they found them open: they entered into a hall floored with china, and furnished out with sofas and tapestry of gold brocade, and perfumed with the richest odours. They crossed over this hall, where they saw nobody, and went into another; in which, upon a throne of gold, sat a young lady, covered with jewels, the brightness of whose beauty surprised them.

She seemed to give strict attention to fifty or sixty damsels; of which some sung, and others played upon the lute: they were all in habits of a rose-coloured taffeta, thick-fown with pearls, and stood up before the throne. Ruzvanschad never heard finer voices, nor more moving musick: notwithstanding which he was wholly taken up with the lady who sat upon the throne.

When the damsels perceived this prince, they put a stop to their musick: he made a profound reverence; and, advancing into the middle of the hall, he addressed himself in the following speech to the lady, with whose charms he was already smitten—'O charming princess! ruler of hearts! the very sight of whom has added to the number of your slaves the sovereign lord of China; let me humbly desire to know the name of so wondrous a nymph, whose beauty bears so irresistible a power?' The lady smiled at

these words; and made answer, 'I am a doe, who lead lions captive: I am the prey which you this day pursued, and which plunged itself into the fountain.'—'But, Madam,' says the prince, 'what am I to think of these miraculous changes? My love is alarmed at them! How can I be satisfied that what I now see is not a false appearance?'—'No,' replies the lady, 'I shew myself now to you in my natural shape. It is true that I change my form when I please: I shew myself to men, and vanish from their sight, as I think fitting; and the power of transforming myself into what appearance I will, is a prerogative Heaven has given me by my birth.'

At these words the lady came down from her throne, approached the king, took him by the hand, and led him into a chamber; where there was a table covered with the choicest delicacies. She made him sit down, and placed herself between him and Muezin; who, from all he saw, presaged no good to his master, and expected some unfortunate event.

As for the young king, he was charmed with the lady: no reflections disturbed the pleasure he took in gazing upon her. He was officious to serve her; but she said to him, 'Do you two eat; for us the very smell of perfumes, or of meats, is sufficient nourriture.'

DAY XVIII.

WHEN the prince and his vizier had done eating, two damsels presented to each of them a cup of agate filled with wine of a purple colour: as fast as they drank, the damsels took care to replenish their cups. There was wine likewise brought to the lady; but she drank not of it; she contented herself with smelling to it, which upon her had as great an effect as the liquor itself upon Ruzvanschad. They began to grow warm; and the king spoke a thousand passionate things to the lady; who, yielding to the inclinations of his heart, replied to him in the following terms.

'Prince, although you are a being of an inferior nature to mine, I have not been able to refrain from loving you. To the end you may be sensible of the value you should put upon the con-
'quest

quest which you have made, I would not have you be longer ignorant who I am. There lies in the sea an island called Cheheristan: this island is inhabited by Genii, and governed by a king whose name is Menoutcher. I am the only daughter of this prince, and am called Cheheristany.

It is now three months since I left my father's court; and since, out of a curiosity to see the different countries inhabited by the sons of Adam, I take a pleasure in travelling, I have compassed the whole world; and I was now upon my return to Cheheristan, when, crossing over your realms, I happened this very day to see you hunting. I stopped to gaze upon you: I found a sudden disorder within myself; and, while you were still in my sight, I was lost in thought. My breast heaved with sighs; and finding that, in spite of all my reason, I was become your captive, I blushed in secret. "Is it possible," said I, "that a man should cause all this disorder within me? Shall a son of Adam triumph over my pride?" I was ashamed of my weakness, and would fain have withdrawn myself immediately from your presence; but, held as it were by the force of a charm, I had not the power to do it: then, yielding to the tender emotions of my heart, which stayed my wandering footsteps, I now only studied the means to render myself pleasing in your sight. I took upon me the form of a white doe, and came full in your way to draw you after me. You pursued me; and, after I had thrown myself into the fountain, you cannot imagine with what pleasure I saw you examine the water to find me out. I was transported to see you so restless; and I took it for a lucky presage. When I heard your discourse, I was ravished to find that you were resolved to pass the night at the fountain: while you slept I raised up this palace to receive you; the Genii that serve me built it in an instant.

Cheheristany was going to proceed, when a damsel entered in great affliction. The princess, reading in her countenance the sorrowful news she brought, broke out into lamentable cries; then she smote upon her face, and wept bitterly. What a moving spectacle must this be to the Emperor of China! Pierced to the

heart with the grief which she expressed, he was impatient to know the cause of it: and now he was about to demand it of her, when the damsel, who newly arrived, came up to the princess, and said, "O queen! you know, that the Genii, although their term of years be longer than what is granted to men, are nevertheless subject, like them, to death. You have lost the king your father; he has changed this perishable life for one that is eternal. The whole people demand you; they expect you with impatience to rule over them. Hasten, therefore, to receive the homage of your new subjects, who are eager to render you the honours due to you. The grand vizier, my father, charged me to hasten your return."

"Maimona," answers the princess, "it is enough. I will recompense the zeal of your father, and the duty which you have shewn. I shall go with you this instant.—Adieu, prince," adds she, turning to Ruzvanschad; then, reaching out to him one of her fair hands, which he kissed with transport, "I must leave you: but, be assured, that a day will come when we shall meet again. If I then find you a faithful and a passionate lover, I will have no other lord but you."

This said, she disappeared. Immediately the light of the tapers that shone in the palace was all lost in the thickest shades of night. The King of China and his vizier remained in utter darkness, till the day-light coming on, gave them a new surprize; for, while they imagined themselves to be still in the palace, they saw nothing but a desert country all around, without the least appearance of a house.

"Muezin," says the prince, looking about him, "are we to take all that has happened for a dream?"—"No, Sir," replies the vizier; "I rather believe it to be some enchantment. The lady we have seen is some foul sorceress, who, to inspire you with love, took upon her the resemblance of a beautiful nymph; and all the fair damsels, that sung and played so exquisitely upon the lute, are so many demons devoted to her charms."

How probable soever the opinion of Muezin seemed, the king was too much enamoured to be persuaded by him. He was unwilling to forfeit the favourable thoughts

thoughts he had conceived of the lady; and he returned to his palace full of resolutions to preserve always a lively and a tender remembrance of her. And, indeed, so far was he from forgetting her, notwithstanding he heard no more of her, and that the vizier daily strove to combat his passion, that he fell into a deep melancholy. He abandoned all his pleasures, and had no relish for any but that of hunting; neither did he take any delight to hunt, but in the place where his white doe appeared to him, and where he often flattered himself he might see her again.

In the mean time, it was now almost a year that he loved, without any reason to hope that his love was not fixed upon a phantom. He began now to fear that what he had seen was no more than an enchantment. He resolved upon travelling, in hopes the variety of objects might serve to amuse him, and help him by degrees to wear out the impression from his mind. He left the government of his kingdom to Muezin; and, notwithstanding all that this minister could say to hinder him from the resolution he took of going unaccompanied, he set out by night quite alone. He was mounted upon a fine horse, with a saddle and bridle covered with gold, and enriched with rubies and emeralds. His habit was very magnificent, and he girded upon his thigh a large scymitar in a scabbard studded with diamonds.

He had already crossed over his own realms; and was now arrived upon the frontiers of Thibet. He journeyed on towards the capital of this kingdom: and now he was two little days journey distant from it, when he stopped under a tree whose spreading boughs cast a thick shade. Scarce was he alighted from his horse, to repose himself a while, when he perceived, hard by him, under another tree, a lady, who seemed not above eighteen years of age. He found her sitting on the ground, with her head supported by her hand; she seemed lost in thought; and, by the melancholy air of her countenance, it was natural to believe some misfortune had befallen her. Her garment was all torn; which, notwithstanding, it was easy to perceive that she was very beautiful, and a person of no mean rank. Ruzvanschad came up to her; and, offering his assistance, demanded of her who she was. The lady made answer—‘I am the daughter and

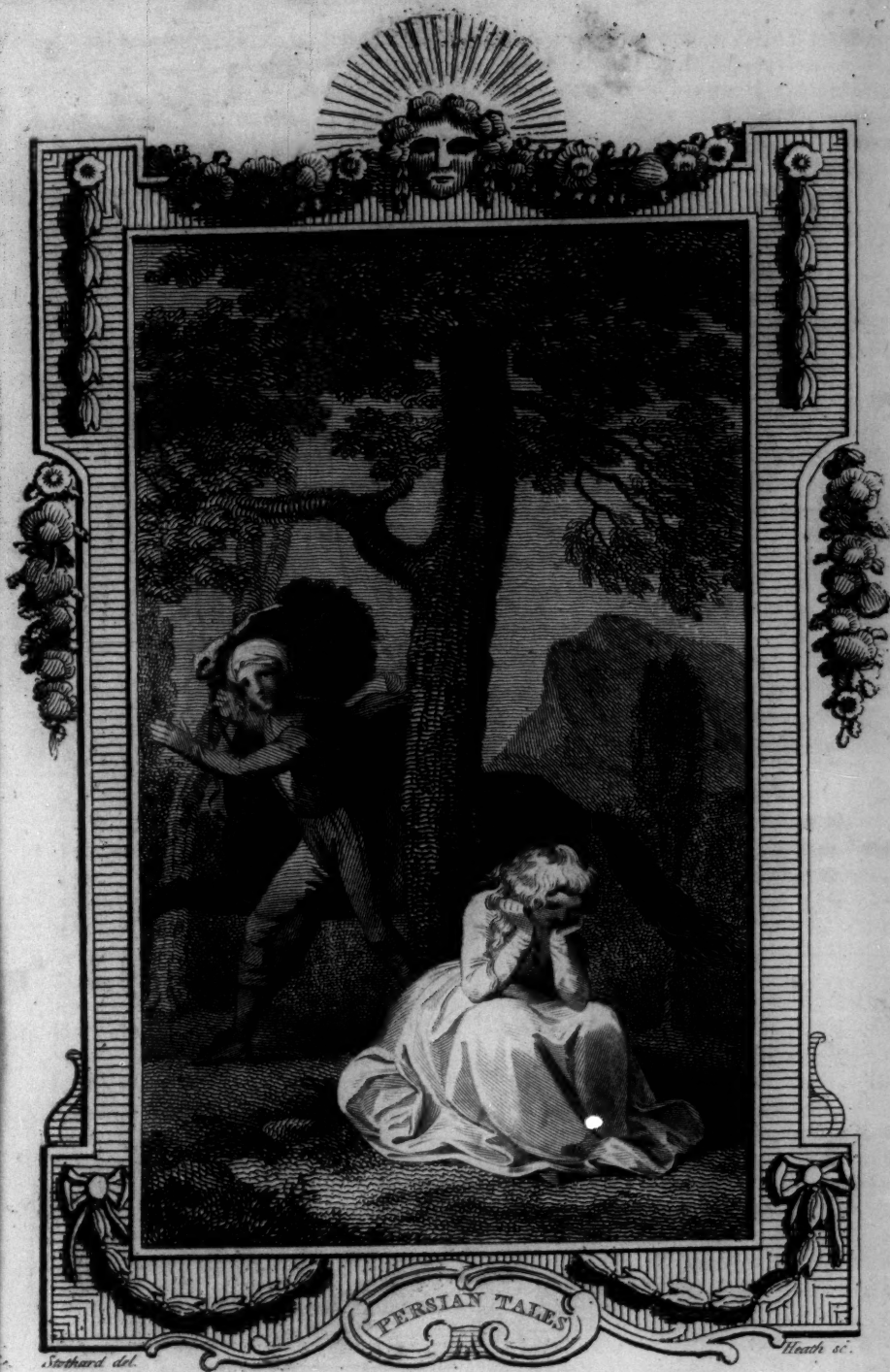
‘the wife of a king; and yet I am not
‘what I say. I am a princess; and am
‘not what I am.’

DAY XIX.

THE King of China knew not what to think of the young lady; he imagined her grief had impaired her senses. ‘Madam,’ replies he, ‘recollect your reason; and believe me ready to serve you in any thing that lies within my power.’—‘Sir,’ says she, ‘it is no wonder you look upon me as a distracted person. What I have said to you seems to be void of sense; but I make no doubt of your pardon, when you shall come to know my misfortunes. In return to your generosity I shall acquaint you with them.’

THE HISTORY OF THE YOUNG KING OF THIBET, AND OF THE PRINCESS OF THE NAÏMANS.

‘I Am,’ continues she, ‘the daughter of a king of the Naïmans. I was the only child of my father: when he died, all the grandees and the people proclaimed me queen. I was then but four years old; so that, during my minority, the government of the state was put into the hands of the vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam, who married my nurse, and whose capacity was very well known. This wise minister had likewise the care of my education. He now began to instruct me in the arts of government; and I was almost ripe for the management of affairs, when Fortune, who bestows and takes away crowns as she pleases, tumbled me down from the throne into the most unfortunate condition of life. Prince Mouaffack, my father’s brother, who was thought long since dead, and reported to have been killed in a battle against the Moguls, appeared unexpectedly in the country of the Naïmans. Some of the chief nobility, who formerly had been his friends, joined themselves to his interest; they seconded his ambition, and stirred up a rebellion in the state in his favour. The Vizier Aly strove in vain to quell it; all his endeavours to stifle the faction did but inflame it the more: in a word, all my subjects were seduced



pa: 38

duced by the practices of Mouïaffack, and declared for him.

When the usurper was crowned, his first care was to secure my person, with an intention to put me to death, to prevent any designs the few friends I had left might set on foot in favour of me. But the Vizier Aly and my nurse, his wife, found means of conveying me from the fury of the tyrant: they carried me off by night; so that we got safe out of Albafin, and by secret roads came to the confines of Thibet. We went to settle in the capital of this kingdom, where the vizier passed for an Indian painter, and I for his daughter. He had in his youth learned to paint; and he was so great a master in the art, that he soon acquired a reputation. Although we had with us a great quantity of jewels, and might have lived in splendor, we were contented in an obscure condition, as if we had nothing else to subsist upon but the pencil of Aly. We were apprehensive of the spies of Mouïaffack, and were cautious of being suspected for any thing greater than what we appeared to be.

Now two years had passed over us in this condition: I insensibly forgot all the ideas of grandeur with which I had been inspired; and, wearing every day into sentiments suitable to my misfortunes, I now began to make this obscurity of life habitual to me. I almost thought that I never was other than the daughter of a private man; I hardly remembered that I had ever sat upon a throne. The tranquillity I enjoyed made me unmindful of what had passed; or, if at any time my memory brought to mind the glorious rank I once held, I considered it only as a burden from which I was freed; and, disengaged from the cares that attend on sovereign power, I forgave my fortune that took it from me. Would to Heaven, alas! that I had passed over the rest of my life in this obscure and happy condition! But it was not my lot; the decrees of destiny are not to be avoided: and it is as much in vain to complain of our ill fortune, as it is impossible to prevent it.

The vizier painted some pieces, that were the admiration of the whole city of Thibet. The king heard of them; and desired to see them: to this end he came himself to Aly, who shewed

him his works. The prince was very much satisfied with them, as well as with the conversation of the painter. While they were yet discoursing together, I came into the room, led by a curiosity to see the king. I thought that, appearing before him as the painter's daughter, he would take no notice of me: but I was mistaken; he cast his eyes upon me, and was struck with me. Perceiving this, I retired. Nevertheless, he continued talking to the vizier as if he had not observed me; but with so much emotion, and with so disordered a look, that it was easily perceived I had made no small impression upon him. The next day, the prince came again to Aly, and repeated his visits for several days following: under the pretence of looking after paintings, he went into all the chambers; and contrived it so, that he would still come quite into that where I was. Hitherto he said nothing to me; but the ardour that sparkled in his eyes, plainly discovered to me the sentiments of his heart.

One day, he made the vizier an offer of a considerable pension, with an apartment in his palace; saying, he had a mind to keep in his dominions so great a painter, and to make him his own. Aly immediately guessed at the motive of this proposal: and, as he saw the consequences of it, he said to me, "I see, my queen, that the King of Thibet loves you: the passion he has for you, more than any liking he has to my paintings, has been the occasion of these offers. We are now going to be lodged in his palace; you may be sure he will be daily entertaining you with his love: call to mind your birth; and, instead of yielding up yourself, upon dishonourable terms, to the sighs of this prince, resist the pressing instances of his tenderness. If he is so far enamoured with you as to be willing to make you the partner of his crown, you may listen to him: if he has other views, we shall find means to elude his hopes." I promised the vizier to be punctual in following his advice: I did not let him know that I had observed the king's love as well as he; much less did I tell him the effect this discovery had upon me. The prince was young, beautiful, and formed to perfection:

so

so that I could not help feeling for him the like passion to that with which I had inspired him.

DAY XX.

IN the mean time, whatever inclinations I might have for the King of Thibet, I hoped I should be able to conceal them from him, if he had no other design but to tempt my virtue: but this prince spared me the trouble of a long restraint; I was but newly come into his palace, when he made a declaration of his love to me in the manner my heart could wish. "You have charmed me," said he, "from the very moment I set my eyes upon you; from that time you have taken up all my thoughts; and I find it impossible for me to live without you: but how vehement soever my desires may be, think not that I will ever attempt to treat you as a slave. I have as great respect for you as if you were the daughter of the King of China; and my intention is, as the pledge of my faith to you, to place you upon the throne of Thibet."

I returned thanks to the prince for the honour he intended me; and, taking this occasion to inform him who I was, I gave him my history, with which he was sensibly touched. "My prince," cried he, "it is plain that Heaven has reserved for me the glory of avenging you, since you are come for refuge to Thibet: yes, the traitor Mouïassack shall be amply punished for daring to take your crown. Consent that I espouse you this day; and be assured that, on the morrow, I will send ambassadors to declare war against him, if he refuses to resign to you the throne which he has usurped." I renewed my thanks to the king; and confessed, that if, when we saw one another first, I had made some impression upon him, his eyes, likewise, were not without their influence over me. He was charmed with this confession; and, taking me by the hand, he kissed it with eagerness, and swore eternal love to me. He espoused me that very day; and our nuptials were celebrated throughout the city with great rejoicings.

Early in the morning, the king, as

he had promised, appointed ambassadors to go to the country of the Naïmans. They departed with all diligence; and, immediately upon their arrival at the court of Mouïassack, they demanded audience: accordingly, it was granted; and they told this prince that their master had espoused me, and had sent them to demand he should speedily restore to me the kingdom of the Naïmans; and to declare a war in case he refused to comply. Mouïassack, though he was not in a condition to resist the King of Thibet, yet, out of the haughtiness of his temper, bid him defiance: so that the ambassadors, upon their return, acquainted their master with the refusal of the usurper. Immediately, orders were given to levy men through all the kingdom of Thibet; and a numerous army was set on foot: but when the troops were gathered together, and in readiness to march against the Naïmans, there came deputies from these people to assure me of their obedience; and to inform me, that my uncle Mouïassack was dead, after a few days sickness. Upon this news, the king disbanded his army, and resolved to send Aly to rule, in my name, over the Naïmans. This minister was now ready to set out, when an adventure, the most unexpected that can be imagined, put a stop to his departure.

One evening I retired into my closet; and, sitting upon a sofa, betook myself to read some chapters in the Alcoran: when I had made an end of reading, I rose to find out the king, who was now gone to bed; on a sudden I was astonished with a frightful apparition that went before me, and disappeared in a moment. I cried out so vehemently that I awoke the king out of his sleep. He ran to me with speed; and demanded of me why I cried out: I told him the reason; and, fortified by his presence, I was inclinable to believe that the phantom, which appeared before me, was only the coinage of my imagination, heated with reading. The prince heard me with surprise; and, far from contributing to dissipate my fears, he replied, "I am in a greater disorder than you: I am not able to comprehend, Madam, how you can be in my bed, and in this closet, at the same time."

"time."—"Sir," said I, "I understand you not! speak plainly to me, I beseech you."—"Nay, then," added he, "you need only approach the bed, and you will see the most surprizing sight in the world." Accordingly, coming up to the head of the bed, I could perceive, with greater surprize than can be imagined, a young lady that resembled me to a miracle; she had all my features, and my very shape.

"O Heaven!" cried I, at this spectacle, "what do I see? what unheard-of prodigy!"—"Ah, traitorefs!" says this lady, interrupting me with an accent resembling mine, "what impudence is this, to dare to assume my form! What is thy design, thou wicked forcerefs? Dost thou imagine the king, my husband, deluded by these appearances that make him doubt which of us is his wife, can be brought to drive me from his bed, and give thee my place? Thy hopes are vain; and thy artifices to no purpose: in spite of thy enchantments, my husband sees plainly thou art but a wretch!—My dear lord!" adds she, addressing herself to the prince, "cause this perfidious forcerefs to be seized; order her immediately to be cast into a dark dungeon; and to-morrow let her expiate her criminal purposes in the flames!"

DAY XXI.

IF the perfect resemblance which this woman bore to me," continues the Princess of the Naïmans, "astonished me, her insolent manner of speaking surprized me still more. Instead of replying in the same language to her, I burst into tears; and said to the king, "Sir, I began to hope that the malice of my ill-fortune was quite spent; I had reason to believe, after my destiny was united to yours, that my miseries were at an end: but, alas! some demon, jealous of my happiness, comes to thwart it. He borrows my form, and resolves to pass for me; he has attained his ends; you know me no more; but confound me with this phantom. View me well, I beseech you: if your wife be yet dear to you, your heart should know to distinguish her in spite of this illu-

sion that prevails upon your senses. I call Heaven to witness that I am the Princess of the Naïmans!"

The lady who was in bed, interrupted me a second time: "You say false!" says she; "you are a shameless woman; and your behaviour speaks what you are: traitors have immediate recourse to oaths; and their eyes, instructed in deceits, are always furnished with tears."—"Cease!" says the king to us; "put an end to your discourse, which does not inform me in what I would know: you only confound me thus together. I am at a loss to recollect my wife: one of you must be a forcerefs, who seeks to seduce me, but I am not able to distinguish which; and I fear, lest, in attempting to punish the guilty, I should cause my vengeance to fall upon the innocent."

The king, incapable of distinguishing between me and the forcerefs, called the chief of his eunuchs, and commanded him to shut us up in separate apartments; where we passed the rest of the night. In the morning, the prince sent for Aly and his wife, and told them what had happened. They desired to see us both together; not doubting, for all that the king could say, but they should be able to know me: but, upon trial, they found us so very like the one to the other, that it was equally impossible to them, and to the king, to discern the counterfeit person from the true. Moreover, my nurse, recollecting that I was born with a mole upon my knee, examined us both; and was surprized when she found that we were both marked alike. Neither did they stop their enquiries here: they began to interrogate us separately. The lady answered to their questions just as I had done; so that they were at a loss what to think. However, my nurse took my answers to be the more exact; and she decided for me.

But her determination was of little weight; for all the viziers, which the king had assembled together, judging quite contrary, that the lady who was found in the bed of the prince was the queen, and the other the forcerefs, they condemned me to be burnt. The king was averse to this cruel sentence, lest he should put his wife to death, while his design was to avenge her:

F therefore

therefore he was satisfied to banish me the court. I was stripped of my cloaths; covered with old torn garments, and put out of the city. I am come thus far, supported by the provisions given me by charitable persons. This, Sir, is my whole history," says the Princess of the Naïmans. "I hope now you will not think I spoke like one bereaved of reason, when I said to you—that I am the daughter and the wife of a king, and yet that I am not what I say; that I am a princess, and am not what I am." The Queen of Thibet concluded here; when Ruzvanschad took his turn to speak, and said—"Be comforted, Madam; your miseries are come to their height: rest persuaded, that from this day forward your fortune will change for the better; for, as one of our poets says, when any thing arrives to the very point of perfection, it touches upon the period of it's declension; and the extremity of misfortune borders upon prosperity. "Expect to be ruined," adds the same poet, "when it shall be said that thy happiness is compleat; and prepare thy heart for joy, when adversity presses fore upon thee. It is so that Heaven has ordered the life of man." To convince you of this important truth, Madam, I shall entertain you with the history of the Vizier Caverscha."

THE HISTORY OF THE VIZIER CAVERSCHA.

CODAVENDE, King of Hyrcania, had a vizier, whose name was Caverscha. This minister, a man of superior understanding, and of a consummate experience, had one day a mind to bathe himself. As he stood over the bath, he took a ring off his finger; and, in playing with it, let it fall by chance into the water: when, instead of sinking, it floated on the surface.

Caverscha, struck with this prodigy, gave immediate orders to his officers to carry all his riches out of his house, and to hide them in the place where he directed them; saying, at the same time, that the king his master would soon send to have him apprehended. Accordingly, his servants had not yet carried away all his

goods, when the captain of the king's guards came with soldiers to his house, and told him, that he had orders to carry him to prison. The vizier went along without resistance, while part of the soldiers seized upon all that was left in his house. This unhappy minister, whom Codavende imprisoned upon false reports, remained several years in chains. He was denied the liberty of seeing any of his friends; all sorts of comforts were refused him; and every day the king gave out some new order to make his confinement more severe.

He had for a long time desired to eat some rommanaschy; he had often begged for some, but without success, because their study was to mortify him: however, one day, the keeper of the prison brought him a mess of rommanaschy out of compassion, and gave it him in a china-bason. The vizier, highly pleased that they brought him at last what he had longed for so very much, was now preparing to eat of it; when two great rats, as they were fighting, fell into the rommanaschy, which he had set upon the ground for a while. Caverscha was not able to eat of it: but he sent orders to his domesticks to go and take his riches from the place where they lay hid, and to carry them back into his house; "Because," said he, "the king my master will soon call me out of prison, and re-establish me in my former employment." This likewise happened as he had said: Codavende restored him to his liberty that very day; and, sending for him into his presence, he said to him, "I am persuaded of your innocence; I have caused your enemies to be strangled; I restore you to my confidence again, and re-instate you in the dignity which you held before."

Then the friends of Caverscha, knowing what had passed, asked him, how he came to foretel that he should be imprisoned, and afterwards set at liberty. "When I perceived," says the vizier to them, "that my ring, instead of sinking, floated upon the water, I judged from thence, that my glory was arrived to the highest pitch, and that my good fortune, incapable of any increase, was now, according to the decrees of Heaven, about to change into adversity: and

“ so it proved. When in my prison,
 “ I begged so long in vain for some
 “ rommanaschy, I plainly saw that my
 “ ill fortune was like to last yet a while;
 “ and, when at last they brought me
 “ some, the rats that fell into it were
 “ an indication to me, that I was ar-
 “ rived to the utmost limits of my bad
 “ fortune, and that my extreme afflic-
 “ tion would soon be turned into per-
 “ fect joy!”

“ Then, Madam, never give yourself
 “ over to despair,” continues the King
 of China; “ you are, perhaps, at pre-
 “ sent just upon the verge of happiness:
 “ take example by me, and give your-
 “ self up to pleasing hopes. Alas! I
 “ cannot tell, but that I may be, like
 “ you, the sport of some sorcerers; and
 “ whether the person whom I love be
 “ not some frightful demon.” Ruz-
 vanschad upon this told her his name,
 and related his adventure with the white
 doe.

Scarce had he ended his narration,
 when they both of them saw a young
 man on horseback, who drew their
 whole attention: he was almost naked,
 and fled with all the speed the horse
 could furnish. He passed so near to
 them that the queen knew him; and
 cried out, “ O Heaven! see my husband!”
 But he never cast his eyes upon her.

His countenance was full of wildness
 and disorder; and, in the midst of his
 hasty flight, he looked ever and anon
 behind him, as if he was afraid of being
 pursued.

DAY XXII.

THE young queen of Thibet and
 Ruzvanschad still followed the
 young man with their eyes: neither was
 he yet got out of sight, when they saw
 another horseman spurring on with a
 full speed. This person was richly
 clothed, and held in his hand a drawn
 sabre, stained with blood: it was obvi-
 ous that he pursued the first, and that
 he was impatient to overtake him; but,
 what was wonderful, is, that he should
 resemble him so perfectly, that the prin-
 cess, when she saw his face, could not
 help crying out again, “ O Heaven! see
 “ there my husband!” He was so intent
 in pursuing, that he passed close by the
 queen without observing her. “ Ma-
 “ dam,” says the King of China, “ I own

“ there can be nothing more amazing
 “ than this!”—“ Sir,” replies the prin-
 cess, “ you may hereby judge that what
 “ I told you, concerning myself, was no
 “ fiction.”

While they reasoned upon the singu-
 larity of this event, there appeared a third
 person on horseback; but although he
 ran with the same speed as the other two,
 yet he did not pass without taking no-
 tice of Ruzvanschad and the queen: it
 was the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam. The
 princess and he knew each other imme-
 diately. This minister soon alighted
 from his horse; and, throwing himself
 at the feet of the queen, “ Ah, Madam!”
 said he, “ is it you, then, I see! Thanks
 “ for ever be to Heaven, that has pre-
 “ served you! If for some time it per-
 “ mits vice to triumph, and seems to
 “ abandon the innocent, it is only to
 “ make it’s justice more exemplary in
 “ the end. All is now over; your mor-
 “ tal enemy lives no longer: the king
 “ has slain her with his own hand; his
 “ sabre is still wet with her perfidious
 “ blood; and, to make his vengeance
 “ complete, he now pursues a wretch
 “ who, by the force of charms, assumes
 “ his likeness. I have not now the time
 “ to inform you of all that has passed
 “ at court since you were cast out in so
 “ disgraceful a manner; I must defer it
 “ to another day: the king spurs on a-
 “ pace, and gains ground of us every
 “ moment: haste, Madam! let us mount
 “ this instant, and try to overtake him!”
 —“ No, Sir!” then said Ruzvanschad;
 “ rather than fatigue the queen, do you
 “ stay here with her: I will undertake
 “ to join the king, and to bring him here
 “ to you in this place”. When he had
 said this, he laid his hand upon his
 horse; and, vaulting lightly into the sad-
 dle, he pursued the steps of the king of
 Thibet, without staying to answer the
 compliments which the princess made
 him for his generous behaviour.

When he was gone, the vizier asked
 the queen who this young stranger
 might be; and he was not a little sur-
 prized when she told him that he was
 the King of China. “ Now, then,” says
 the princess, “ satisfy my curiosity; and
 “ tell me, after what manner the force-
 “ reff came to be discovered.”—“ Ma-
 “ dam,” replies the minister, “ the king
 “ your husband, persuaded that his
 “ council had rightly distinguished the
 “ true Princess of the Naimans, from

the person who, by the force of enchantment, resembled her, lived with your rival in a perfect good understanding. He had been with her for some days at a castle, which; you know, he has about ten leagues from his capital. This morning, the king and I went out from thence to hunt, attended only by one slave. We were not far from home, when the king bethought himself, on a sudden, that he had forgot to tell the queen some matter of importance: so that, without proceeding any farther, we returned. The prince quitted his horse at the gate of the castle, where he ordered me to attend him; and went up the back-stairs, to the apartment of the princess. Soon after, I saw a man return without a turban, almost naked, and very much resembling the king. Taking him for the prince himself, "Ah, Sir!" said I, as soon as I saw him, "how come you in this condition?" but, instead of replying, he ran to his horse, like one terrified: he mounted, and betook himself to flight, without saying a word to me. Fearing that some unlucky accident had befallen him, I was impatient to learn what it might be. In order to this, I resolved to follow him; and, as I laboured to overtake him, I heard a voice behind me crying out, "Stay, vizier! stay!" I stopt upon the instant; then, turning my head, I see the king coming out of the castle, with his eyes sparkling, and his scymitar in his hand; he runs up in haste to meet me—"Vizier," says he, "we have cast out our queen, to take in a detestable woman, who by magic has assumed her form! I have just slain the traitress; and I must do the like by the villain who has borrowed my shape.—Give me thy horse," adds he, speaking to the slave: "I will pursue the wretch, who hopes in vain to escape me." No sooner had he spoke, but he mounted the slave's horse; and, following hard upon the steps of his enemy, he still continues to hunt him down.

While the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam related these things to the queen, Ruzvanschad made after the King of Thibet with all his might, and followed him with as great eagerness as if he had the white doe in view. The king of Thibet, on the other hand, pushed

on by his repentment, never slackened his pace; and, as he was a better horseman than the man who ran from him, he overtook him at last; when, giving him a cut upon the shoulder with his scymitar, he tumbled him out of his saddle: then he leaped from his horse, to finish the destruction of his enemy; but the wretch begged for his life. "I grant it," says the king to him, "upon condition thou wilt tell me who thou art; by what means, and for what reason, thou appearest in my likeness; and give me a full account of all I desire to know."—"Sir," answered the man, "since your majesty is pleased to pardon me, I will hide nothing from you: I will speak with all the sincerity you require; and, to persuade you that I intend to give you full satisfaction, it will be proper I begin by resuming my own natural form." When he had spoke, he took only a ring from off his finger, and appeared to the king then in the figure of a frightful old man.

DAY XXIII.

THE King of Thibet was amazed at this sudden change; and was now more curious than before, to learn what this old man prepared to tell him. "Sir," says the wretch, "you see me now such as I am; and, to satisfy you to the utmost, I will give you a full account of my life. I am the son of a weaver of Damas, and my name is Moebel: my father was very covetous, and very rich; so that, being his only heir, I found myself, upon his death, master of a considerable fortune for one of my birth. Instead of practising the parsimony of my father, or so much as managing my income in the least, I gave myself up to my pleasures; I kept much company with women; and made it more particularly my business to please a young lady, who lived near me: she was beautiful, and had a great deal of wit; but her wit had a wrong turn to cunning and artifice. She had a great many lovers; and every one thought himself the first in her favour, because in private she caressed them all alike. I, among the rest, was deceived in her: deluded by the marks of friendship she gave me, I imagined that my ri-
vals

“vals all sighed in vain, and that I was the only happy man. This opinion increased my love; and my love led me into numberless expences. Every day I sent some new present to Dilnoûaze, for that was her name; and the presents I made her were so considerable, that in three or four years I was utterly ruined. My rivals, likewise, striving to surpass each other, laboured, by gifts, to preserve the affections of Dilnoûaze; so that this lady enriched herself with the spoils of her lovers.

“After I had squandered away my substance, I expected to see myself received coldly; and I feared it the more, because I was still very much enamoured: but Dilnoûaze, though very much interested, and very coquetish, said to me, one day, “Mocbel, you think, perhaps, that I shall banish you my sight, now you are no longer in a condition to send me presents? “No, no, my love! as you are the most enamoured of all my lovers, since you are the first ruined, I will now, in my turn, let you see that I am of a generous nature. I intend to share with you all that I receive from your rivals, and to give you back, with interest, what your love has lavished upon me.” And, indeed, instead of suffering me to want necessaries, she gave me plenty of gold and silver. I appeared richer than I had ever been. Besides this, she had an entire confidence in me: she did nothing without my advice; and we lived several years together in this manner.

“Dilnoûaze insensibly grew into years: her lovers fell off daily; and time, at last, deprived her of them all. What an affliction was this to a woman who delighted in the company of men! She was inconsolable to see herself forsaken. “Ah, Mocbel!” said she then to me, “I confess to thee that age is insupportable to me. After having been accustomed, from my childhood, to the flatteries of young men, I cannot now bear to be neglected by them. I must either put an end to my life, to free myself from these griefs that rob me of my rest; or I must determine to go to the Desert of Pharan, to find out the Sage Bedra; she is the most knowing magician in Asia: all nature is liable to her enchantments; at her will rivers run back to their

“sources; the sun fades in his brightness, or withdraws himself, if she but speak; and the moon stops in the middle of her course. I am impatient to make her a visit; I know in what part of the desert she keeps her abode: she, perhaps, may give me a secret to make the men love me, in spite of my age.”—“You will do very well,” answered I; “and I, if you please, will bear you company.” She begged I would: so we took some provisions, and some presents for Bedra, and began our journey to the desert.

“When we were come to the desert, and had journeyed in it two days, Dilnoûaze shewed me a mountain afar off, and told me that the woman-magician lived there. We proceeded on to the foot of the mountain, when we perceived a deep and spacious cavern, from whence issued out a thousand birds of ill omen, or rather flying monsters of different figures, that, soaring up to the clouds, filled all the air with dismal cries. We came before the entrance; and saw, by the light of an iron-lamp, which scattered it's rays through the darkness of the cave, a little old woman sitting upon a great stone. This was Bedra the magician: she held a great book open upon her knees, in which she read before a furnace of gold, wherein there was a pot of silver full of black earth, that boiled without fire.

“We were satisfied that we had found what we sought after. We entered; and, approaching the old woman, we made her a very profound reverence. Then we gave her the presents which we had brought; and Dilnoûaze addressed her in these words: “Hail, Bedra! to whom so great power is given; I come to implore your assistance. It will be needless for me to tell you the errand that brings me hither, since nothing escapes your knowledge.”

DAY XXIV.

“WHEN Dilnoûaze had done speaking, the enchantress replied, “No, no; it is to no purpose for you to tell me what I know already.” Having spoke these words, she went and fetched two phials of glass,

‘ glafs, which ſhe carried out of the
‘ cave; ſhe placed them upon the
‘ ground, and caſt into each of them a
‘ ring of gold; at the ſame time, ſhe
‘ opened her book, and read ſome ma-
‘ gick words. While ſhe was per-
‘ forming the charm, we ſaw fire break
‘ out of one of the phials; and out of
‘ the other a thick black ſmoke, which
‘ roſe, and ſpreading itſelf through the
‘ air, ended in a frightful peal of thun-
‘ der.

‘ But ſoon all was ſilent again, and
‘ there iſſued nothing more out of the
‘ phials. Then Breda took out the
‘ rings; and, putting one upon the finger
‘ of Dilnoûaze, “Go, woman,” ſaid
‘ ſhe, “abandon thy heart to joy: thy
‘ wiſhes are accompliſhed. The ring
‘ which I give you, while you keep it
‘ upon your finger, has the power to
‘ give you the ſhape and features of
‘ any woman you deſire to reſemble.
‘ You have only to wiſh that you may
‘ repreſent what virgin or what wife
‘ you pleaſe, and on the inſtant you will
‘ become ſo like her that you can-
‘ not be diſtinguiſhed the one from the
‘ other.—And you, Mocbel,” conti-
‘ nues ſhe, turning to me, “I will
‘ make you a preſent of the other ring,
‘ which likewiſe has the ſame efficacy
‘ to change your figure into the real
‘ appearance of any man you ſhall de-
‘ ſire to be like.” This ſaid, ſhe put
‘ the other ring upon my finger.

‘ We returned our thanks to Bedra
‘ for theſe inſteſtimable gifts, and took
‘ our leave. We did not wait till our
‘ return to Damas, to experience the vir-
‘ tue of our rings; we proved them in
‘ the deſart: we wiſhed to reſemble per-
‘ ſons whom we knew; and, in an in-
‘ ſtant, we found ourſelves in every thing
‘ like them. As ſoon as we were come
‘ back to Damas, Dilnoûaze was not
‘ willing her ring ſhould remain idle
‘ upon her finger: ſhe aſſumed the form
‘ of the moſt beautiful ladies of the city,
‘ to prostitute herſelf to their lovers,
‘ and to make gain of them. I likewiſe
‘ made uſe of my ring for my diverſion;
‘ and ſometimes for thefts, by appear-
‘ ing now in the likenefs of one man,
‘ and at other times in that of another.

‘ When we had led this kind of life
‘ a ſufficient time at Damas, the fancy
‘ took us to travel. We left Egypt,
‘ and wandered from town to town, till
‘ we arrived in the land of the Nâi-

‘ mans. There we came to underſtand
‘ that a young princeſs, or rather a
‘ child, was on the throne; that, in her
‘ name, the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam
‘ governed the ſtate, and that his au-
‘ thority was abſolute; that this made
‘ a great many malecontents; that there
‘ were numbers who wiſhed to ſee the
‘ Prince Moûaffack, uncle to the queen,
‘ and the late king’s brother, return
‘ into the country; but that it was
‘ thought he was killed in a battle
‘ fought in the Mogoliſtan, becauſe,
‘ from that time, no one could tell what
‘ became of him. We gave ear to theſe
‘ diſcourſes; and Dilnoûaze ſaid to me,
‘ “Here is a fine occaſion to gain a
‘ crown; you need only counterfeit
‘ the Prince Moûaffack.”

‘ I was eaſily perſuaded to play this
‘ part. I informed myſelf, before-hand,
‘ of every circumſtance of the battle
‘ which was fought in the Mogoliſtan;
‘ I likewiſe found out perſons who gave
‘ me the names of the grandees of the
‘ kingdom, that were the firmeſt friends
‘ to Moûaffack: in a word, when I
‘ had learnt what I thought proper to
‘ be known, I did but wiſh myſelf like
‘ this prince, and immediately I be-
‘ came his very image. I ſhewed my-
‘ ſelf to thoſe who, I had been told,
‘ were in the intereſt of Moûaffack;
‘ they expreſſed their joy to ſee me re-
‘ turned; and I no ſooner told them my
‘ deſign to ſeize upon the throne, than
‘ they promiſed to employ for me all the
‘ credit they had in the country; nor
‘ were their promiſes vain. The Nâi-
‘ mans who dwell upon the banks of
‘ the River Amor, gained over by their
‘ ſolicitations, began a revolt in my fa-
‘ vour. The enemies of the Vizier Aly
‘ compleated what they began; and the
‘ whole kingdom was ſoon up in arms.
‘ The people likewiſe of Albaſin opened
‘ the gates of their city to me; and,
‘ after proclaiming me king of the Nâi-
‘ mans, ſwore obedience to me in all
‘ my commands. For my greater ſe-
‘ curity, I endeavoured to get the young
‘ queen into my power, and to ſacrifice
‘ her to my ambition; but the Vizier
‘ Aly ſaved the life of this princeſs, by
‘ conveying her out of the kingdom
‘ with as much ſecreſy as diligence.

‘ In the mean time, I remained in
‘ quiet poſſeſſion of the throne, and
‘ reigned with an abſolute power. I re-
‘ warded all thoſe who had contributed

to my advancement; I gave them the first employments; and, had I been the true Prince Mouïaffack, I had not probably made a better use of my authority. I lived in full content with Dilnoüaze, who, under the features of a beautiful woman, passed for my queen. I pretended she was the daughter of a king, in whose court I had taken refuge after the battle in which I disappeared, and that he had given her to me in marriage to comfort me in my misfortunes. She was lodged in a magnificent apartment in the palace, and attended by a great number of beautiful slaves, who, in their different capacities, made it their constant study to divert her. Our days were all days of pleasure; when now we learned, Sir, from your ambassadors, that you had espoused the princess of the Naïmans, and that you were resolved to make war upon me if I did not give up the crown which I withheld wrongfully from her. I returned a haughty answer by your ambassadors, as if I had set your menaces at nought; but, in reality, I was terrified: and I had no sooner dismissed your ambassadors, than I consulted very seriously with Dilnoüaze, what was most advisable for us to do.

‘Persuaded, after a long deliberation, that we were not of equal power to resist you, we determined to give you up a throne we could not preserve; but we entered upon resolutions to avenge ourselves of you and of the princess of the Naïmans, as if you had done us the greatest injustice imaginable: and now I shall inform you of the methods we took to accomplish our vengeance.’

DAY XXV.

‘I Had recourse to my ring,’ continues Mochel. ‘I pretended to be sick for some days; and then, to make the people believe me dead, I borrowed the form of a corpse. My funerals were celebrated; and Dilnoüaze came by night and opened the sepulchre in which I was laid: after which, we both of us departed out of Albasin in our natural shapes. We took our way to the city of Thibet; where, on our arrival, we saw the deputies enter, which the Naïmans

sent to the queen your wife, to acquaint her with the death of the Prince Mouïaffack; and to assure her, they acknowledged her for their lawful sovereign.

‘Upon this news you dismissed the army you had raised, resolving to entrust the Vizier Aly with the government of the country of the Naïmans.

‘In the mean time, Dilnoüaze and I got one night into the palace; she under the likeness of a young slave of the queen’s; and I under the appearance of one of her eunuchs. After this, we conveyed ourselves into your apartment, where we found it no difficult matter to execute our design; for you were already gone to bed, and the queen sat reading in her closet. Dilnoüaze took upon her the charms of this princess, and placed herself in the bed by you. When your lady arose to come out of her closet to you, I presented myself before her under the frightful appearance of a phantom: she cried out; and I disappeared. What follows, Sir, you know: and now it only remains that I should inform you, why I this day borrowed the person of your majesty. This morning, as soon as you were gone abroad, I came into the castle, and, under the likeness of one of your eunuchs, went directly into the apartment where you had left Dilnoüaze in bed. “Mochel,” said she to me, “put off thy cloaths, and come, under the figure of the king, to supply his place.” I did as she desired; and I was in bed with her, when, on a sudden, I heard the door of the back-stairs open, and saw you enter the chamber. You put yourself in a posture to strike at me; and I eluded the edge of your scymitar: but Heaven, not willing my crimes should longer go unpunished, has delivered me up to your resentments. Yes, Sir, I agree that I merit death; and if your majesty, now you have heard the foul actions which make up the history of my life, repents of the pardon you have given me, I will give you my consent to retract your word, and to punish a wretch who acknowledges himself unworthy to live.—“It is true,” answers the King of Thibet, “that I ought to do by thee as I have already done by the mischievous accomplice of thy crimes: I should purge the earth of a monster like thee!” but,

‘but, since I have given my promise to let thee live, I will not break it. I will only take from thee thy ring, the fatal instrument of thy wickedness: thou shalt no more be able to injure mankind; and thy decrepit age shall be thy punishment.’

As the king spoke these words, he perceived Ruvvanchad making full speed up to him; and, judging by his apparel that he was a person of distinction, he considered him attentively. Ruvvanchad now joining him, came off from his horse; and, saluting him, said, ‘Prince, I bring you agreeable news: the queen, your wife, Princess of the Naimans, lives! Notwithstanding her dishonourable banishment from the city of Thibet, and all that she has suffered from that time, I tell you she is not dead; and that you have it in your power to see her again before night.’

—‘O heavens!’ cries the King of Thibet, ‘may I believe what I hear? Is it possible that my queen should be still alive, after the hardships she has undergone!—But you, Sir,’ continues he, addressing himself to the King of China; ‘you, who seem to be informed of the wonderful things that have come to pass in my court; tell me, I beseech you, who you are? and let me know how far I am obliged to you?’

—‘I am a stranger,’ replied Ruvvanchad; ‘and at a fitter time I shall tell you my name. It is by accident I found the queen: she has related to me all her sad adventures; and I am not ignorant of what happened to you this morning. The Vizier Aly was my informer! he is at present with the princess in a place whither I promised to conduct you.’

These tidings extremely rejoiced the King of Thibet: full of impatience to revisit his true wife, he went directly away with Ruvvanchad; and left the wretched Mochel upon the place, after he had taken from him his ring.

DAY XXVI.

AS soon as the two princes came to the place where the Vizier Aly-Bin-Haytam was with the queen, the King of Thibet quitted his horse in haste; and, opening his arms to receive the princess, who ran forward to embrace him—‘Madam!’ said he, ‘what

must you think hereafter of a husband who has treated you so ill? But, alas! to what excess soever I have carried my cruelty, you should not hate me; since, in persecuting you, I thought to have avenged you of your enemy.’

—‘Sir,’ replies the queen, ‘let us forget what is past: your error is a sufficient excuse for my sufferings; and the enchantment was so strong that your mistake is pardonable.’—‘No, Madam,’ replies the king, ‘my mistake was inexcusable; and I cannot pardon it to myself. Whatsoever resemblance there might be between you and that accursed woman who had borrowed your likeness, I ought to have distinguished you by the sentiments of your heart, and by your wit; in both which your phantom came far short of you.’

When they had now indulged themselves in the joy of seeing each other again, the queen demanded of the prince her husband, how he came to be deceived in the lady which he took for his wife. ‘I went,’ says the king, ‘by the back-stairs into the queen’s apartment; I had no sooner opened the door, but seeing a man in bed with my wife, I grew enraged. I drew my scymitar, and came up to the bed to sacrifice the lovers: but the man made a shift to elude my blow; and to gain the back-stairs. Before I set myself to pursue him, I was resolved to rid myself of a faithless wife. She was now got up, and stretched out her hands to me for pardon. I was too full of rage to hear her; I struck at her, and cut off one hand with a ring upon it. She no sooner loses her hand, but all her beauty vanishes, and I see no other before me but a frightful hag.

“Prince,” said she to me, “by cutting off my hand you have destroyed the charm which deluded your eyes: it is by the virtue of an enchanted ring that I appeared in the beauty of the queen; and the man, who has now made his escape, has taken your resemblance upon him, likewise, by the power of such another ring. Deprive me not of life; I am sufficiently punished in seeing you disabused.”

—“O thou foul sorceress, then,” said I, “thy hopes are vain! never think to prevail upon my goodness to suffer thee to live. No, no! thy offence is beyond

“ beyond pardon. If thou hadst injured only me, I might, out of compassion, have forgiven thee; but thou hast utterly broke that sweet union in which I lived with the queen; thou hast been the occasion that I have treated that princess so unworthily; that I have driven her out from my palace; and that I am never to see her more! for it is impossible but, crushed beneath her griefs and her misery, she must, by this time, have ended a wretched life.” After these words, adds the king, I raised my scymitar, and struck off the head of the base hag: then, without delay, I pursued the footsteps of the cursed wretch who had borrowed my shape and lineaments; and it was the will of Heaven that he should not escape my just resentment.

When the King of Thibet had satisfied the curiosity of the queen thus far, he went on to tell her what had passed between Mochel and him: he related at length all the measures by which this wretch and Dilnôûaze proceeded to usurp the throne of the Naimans, and how afterwards they were obliged to quit it. The princess and the Vizier Aly heard him with an attention equal to their surprize. When the king had ended his story, he turned himself towards Ruzvanschad, and said to him, Noble stranger, who have so generously contributed to the happiness we now enjoy, what marks of acknowledgment does your heart wish I should bestow upon you? Speak! demand what you will; and, be assured, I shall grant it. Ruzvanschad was preparing to make answer to this compliment, when the young Queen of Thibet prevented him, by saying to her husband, I perceive you do not know, Sir, that the stranger to whom you address this discourse is the King of China. As soon as the King of Thibet was thus far instructed by the queen, he desired Ruzvanschad to pardon him, if he had been wanting in the respect which was due to him: the King of China interrupted him; and these two princes embraced several times. This done, they all went together to the palace of the King of Thibet: Ruzvanschad continued there some days, and was entertained in a princely manner; then, taking leave of

his royal hosts, he returned into his own dominions.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF RUZVANSCHAD AND OF THE PRINCESS CHEHERISTANY.

THE King of China, being now returned in safety to his palace again, did not omit to tell his vizier the wonderful adventure of the Queen and of the King of Thibet. Muezin was astonished at it; and took occasion from thence to represent to his master, once more, that Cheheristany was probably an enchantress, or, rather, such another woman as Dilnôûaze; and Ruzvanschad now began to make no doubt of it.

One morning, when all the courtiers were assembled about the palace, and when, according to custom, they expected the appearance of their prince, they were told that no one knew what was become of him; that the night before, when he had commanded all his officers to retire, he fell asleep upon a sofa; and that, from that hour, he was no more to be found, neither in his own apartment, nor in any part of the palace. Fresh enquiries were made after him; but all in vain. Several days being now passed without a probability of coming at any notice of him, or so much as being able to guess where he might be, all his courtiers began to afflict themselves, as if they had been rivals in grief: they dyed their faces yellow; they gave themselves up to weeping, and strewed roses before the throne.

Muezin, amongst the rest, was not to be comforted: he loved his master passionately; and, in the height of his grief, ‘ Ah, my prince!’ cried he, ‘ in what part of the world are you? What shall I think of your absence? Is it possible you should have undertaken another journey? Is it some enchantment that takes you from your people? or do you abandon us of your own accord? No! you are too well persuaded of our zeal and our fidelity ever to be willing to afflict us so deeply! There is no doubt but we are deprived of you by the pernicious arts of some enchantress!’

While the vizier and the rest of the

courtiers gave themselves up to grief, the happy Ruzvanschad was completing his joys in the Island of Cheheristan; whither he had been transported by the orders of Cheheristany. This princess, after she was proclaimed queen, applied herself to affairs of state; and was wholly taken up for some days with the cares of grandeur: but, in a little time, perceiving that she still loved the King of China, and that she had reason to be satisfied with his fidelity, she at last resolved to perform the promise she had made him. To this end she caused him to be carried off by a Genius, who brought him into her own apartment. 'Ah, divine princess!' says Ruzvanschad, as soon as he saw the Queen of Cheheristan, 'is it granted me to see you once more? Alas! I durst not flatter myself with so pleasing a hope; and I feared that you thought of me no more!'—'No, prince!' replies Cheheristany, 'absence does not produce the same effect upon Genii as upon men; it never shakes our constancy.'—'It has not in the least impaired mine,' answers the King of China: 'although I am but a man, I am, in point of constancy, equal to any Genius. Ah, my queen!' pursues he with a sigh, 'what an age did the time of our separation appear to me! and with what impatience did my eyes long to behold you!'—'Sir,' says the princess, 'I am satisfied with you; and, since your love has borne the trial, I will this very day accomplish the promise I gave you: we will unite ourselves for ever!'

D A Y XXVII.

THE King of China made his acknowledgments to Cheheristany, and swore eternal love to her. After this, all the chief nobles of the realm, and the people, were assembled before the palace by the queen's order; who spoke to this purpose to them—'Ye great, and ye inferior Genii, who hear me speak, as you are engaged by an oath to obey me from the time that you invested me with the sovereign power, after the death of Menoutcher my father, I do hereby declare that I will soon espouse the Prince Ruzvanschad; and I do, for that reason, or-

der you to respect him as your master.' When she had thus spoke, she called him forward, and shewed him to the people: all the Genii applauded the choice of the queen; and, although the King of China was but a man, they made no scruple, so great was their love to their princess, to crown him King of Cheheristan.

The ceremony of the coronation being over, preparations were now making for the marriage; but, before it was performed, Cheheristany said to Ruzvanschad, 'Sir, I must have you promise me one thing: I do not require this promise of you but for our common welfare; but it is absolutely necessary that you should make me such a promise, and that you should punctually keep it; for if, by inadvertency, you fail in it, we shall both of us be wretched.'—'Well, Madam, I pray you,' interrupts the King of China, 'keep me no longer in suspense: let me know what it is I am to promise; you need only speak; I am ready to perform what you require.'—'What I expect from you,' replies the queen, 'will be a severe trial; and, I fear, too great for you. As I am a Genius, and you the son of Adam, we have different inclinations; we act in a different manner from men; we have our laws and our customs peculiar to ourselves: in a word, it is impossible that we should live long together, except you blindly comply with me in all things.'

'Alas, Madam!' says Ruzvanschad, 'and is this that severe trial which you suspect me to be incapable of? Have a better opinion of us men, or rather of yourself: believe that you will always have an absolute rule over me, and that I shall never have any will but yours.'—'Well, then,' replies the princess, 'you give me your promise, if I happen to do any thing in your sight which displeases you, that you will be very careful not to blame nor to reprove me for it?'—'Yes, my queen!' said he; 'so far will I be from blaming your actions, that I swear to approve them all! I will, throughout my life, maintain a complaisance for you equal to my love; and you will oblige me for ever if you doubt of me.'—'It is enough!' replies Cheheristany; 'I will trust to the faith of your

‘ your oath ; and, whatsoever I may do before you, I hope you will keep your thoughts to yourself : as to any thing more, fear not that I will demand an unreasonable compliance from you. The Genii never do any thing that is improper : if, therefore, at any time, you see me do things that to you seem unreasonable, say within yourself, “ She has her reasons for acting thus ! ” ’ The King of China having renewed his promise that he never would object to any thing which the princess might do, nothing was now thought of but their marriage.

The queen caused Ruzvanschad to ascend a throne of gold, and then seated herself by him : all the nobles ranged themselves before them ; and all the women of the princess ranked themselves on either side the throne : the nobles paid their duty and homage to the king, and performed some ceremonies peculiar to beings of their kind. In the next place, the people celebrated the nuptials by festivals and rejoicings for three days. The King of China, infinitely pleased with his good fortune, made it his whole study to please the princess ; and, consecrating all his hours to pastimes and pleasures, he for a while lost even the remembrance of China.

When they now had been a year married, Cheheristany was brought to bed of a prince as bright as the sun. All the Genii made fresh rejoicings ; and the king, transported to have a son by so charming a princess, returned his thanks to Heaven perpetually for the blessing. He was out upon hunting when the news was brought to him : he returned back to the palace in all speed to see the child ; which, at that time, the mother held in her arms near a great fire. Ruzvanschad took the little prince ; and, after having kissed him very gently for fear of hurting him, he returned him to the queen ; and she immediately cast him into the fire : when, on the instant, O miraculous surprize ! the fire and the new-born infant disappeared.

DAY XXVIII.

THIS wonderful accident troubled the king not a little ; but, how great soever his grief might be for the

loss of his son, he bore in mind the promise he had given to the queen : he indulged his sorrows in silence, and retired into his closet ; where he wept, saying, ‘ Am I not very wretched ! Heaven grants me a son ; I see him thrown into the flames by his own mother ; and I am forbid to blame a deed so cruel ! O mother devoid of nature ! O cruel ! — But no more,’ adds he, correcting himself ; ‘ I may offend the queen if I signify my grief to her : let me restrain my sorrow ; and, instead of setting my heart against a deed so seemingly full of horror, let me say, and let me prevail upon myself to think, that the princess does not act without reason.’

The king, therefore, said not a word to Cheheristany, notwithstanding the strong tendency of his heart to reproach her with the death of his son. In a year more she brought a princess into the world, whose beauty surpassed even that of the little prince : she was named Balkis. All the Genii of the isle did likewise celebrate her birth with festivals during three days. The king was ravished with the beauty of his daughter ; he was never tired with looking upon her ; she made him forget the Prince of Cheheristan : but the joy of this unhappy father was of no long duration. Not many days after the queen was brought to bed, there was seen come into the palace a great white bitch with her mouth wide open : Cheheristany perceiving it, called her, and said, ‘ Here, take this little girl and the cradle ! ’ Immediately the bitch ran up to the cradle, took it in her mouth, and went away with it.

It would be difficult to express how greatly the king was troubled at what happened. Notwithstanding the complaisance he had sworn to maintain towards the queen, he was now near breaking out into a thousand harsh and disobliging terms : he had no other way to avoid it but by retiring. He shut himself up in his closet ; where, calling to mind the sad fate of his son, and struck with the cruelty he had newly seen, ‘ Ah, inhuman Cheheristany ! ’ said he, ‘ is it thus you treat your own children ? If the Genii delight in doing actions so contrary to nature, let them cease to boast of the advantages of their kind. I abhor

‘ their customs and their laws: those
 ‘ of men are far more reasonable. But
 ‘ said the queen to me, “ The Genii
 ‘ never do any thing that is improper;
 ‘ and if, at any time, I do what may
 ‘ shock you, say within yourself, “ She
 ‘ does not act thus without reason!”
 ‘ Is not what she has done unreason-
 ‘ able, then? Ah! now I comprehend
 ‘ the mystery, and see the cause of my
 ‘ misfortune! The laws of the Genii,
 ‘ without doubt, determine that, when
 ‘ they marry with men, the children by
 ‘ such a marriage should be put to
 ‘ death. This, to be sure, is the motive
 ‘ of her extraordinary procedure. O
 ‘ cruel princess! think you, then, that
 ‘ I can be devoted thus to your will?
 ‘ No! notwithstanding all the tender-
 ‘ ness I have for you, it is not possible
 ‘ I should bear with your barbarous
 ‘ customs.’

Although Ruzvanschad was sorely
 afflicted with the loss of his children,
 he over-ruled his grief so far as not to
 reproach the queen: but the island of
 Cheheristan now became an uncomfort-
 able place to him; and he resolved to
 return to China. ‘ Madam,’ says he
 one day to Cheheristany, ‘ I have a de-
 ‘ sire to revisit the realms of China:
 ‘ permit me to go back to my people,
 ‘ who have now a long time offered up
 ‘ vows for my return.’ — ‘ It is well!’
 replies Cheheristany; ‘ I consent that
 ‘ you satisfy the desires of your people:
 ‘ and, moreover, your presence is ne-
 ‘ cessary in your dominions. I know
 ‘ that the Moguls are now levying a
 ‘ powerful army against you: be gone
 ‘ to defend your empire! Though the
 ‘ bravery of your subjects be great,
 ‘ they will fight better when led on by
 ‘ you: I will not fail to make you a
 ‘ visit myself.’ This said, she called
 a Genius, saying to him, ‘ Bear the king
 ‘ instantly back to China!’ The Genius
 obeyed immediately; and Ruzvanschad
 soon found himself in his own palace
 again.

When Muezin saw him, he rejoiced
 exceedingly: he prostrated himself be-
 fore him with his face to the earth, and
 said to him, ‘ Ah, my lord! Heaven at
 ‘ last has heard my vows; and you are
 ‘ restored to your people. During your
 ‘ absence, I have governed your domi-
 ‘ nions: your subjects, despairing of
 ‘ your return, conferred the empire up-

‘ on me; but I now once more behold
 ‘ my lord and my master! Remount
 ‘ your throne, Sir, which your slave
 ‘ has filled too long.’ The king re-
 lated to his vizier all that had happen-
 ed to him; and this minister was highly
 astonished.

In the mean time, the Moguls march-
 ed towards China with great powers:
 and now they entered within the king-
 dom, and promised to themselves no less
 than an entire conquest. When news
 was brought to Ruzvanschad of their
 march, he assembled what troops he
 could, and went to meet the enemy.
 He found them posted on a vast plain,
 where they wanted for nothing. He
 encamped at a convenient distance from
 them; and soon there was seen arrive a
 great abundance of provisions of all
 sorts, particularly quantities of bis-
 cuits, fruits, and preserves, with an
 infinite number of skins, filled with
 wine and other liquors; these provisions
 were loaded upon mules and camels; and
 a vizier, belonging to Ruzvanschad,
 conducted them to the camp. This
 minister’s name was Wely: as he came
 upon the plain with the provisions, the
 Princess Cheheristany appeared before
 him, accompanied with several Genii,
 who unloaded the camels, bruised all the
 biscuits, overturned the fruits and the
 preserves, and pierced the skins. In a
 word, they made havock of every thing,
 and let out all the liquors; so that they
 left nothing in a condition to be eat or
 drank.

DAY XXIX.

WELY was very much astonish-
 ed to see the provisions thus
 wasted; when the princess said to him,
 ‘ Go, tell the king, that it is the queen
 ‘ his wife, who has committed all this
 ‘ disorder!’ Upon this he speeded away
 with his message to the pavilion of Ruz-
 vanschad. ‘ Sir,’ says he to him, ‘ your
 ‘ army is left without provisions!’
 Then he told him all that the queen had
 done. The king was highly offended:
 even the death of his children he thought
 was more excusable than this action.
 While he was yet warm with indigna-
 tion, he saw the princess appear. ‘ Ma-
 ‘ dam,’ says he to her, ‘ I can no longer
 ‘ keep silence: you have tempted my
 ‘ patience

‘patience too far; you have thrown my son into the fire; you have given my daughter to a dog; and, how great soever my displeasure may have been, I have withheld it from you. I have smothered my griefs; but since what you have now done is a manifest attempt upon my life and my glory, I can hold no longer, and I must reproach you. O most ungrateful! is it thus you repay my tenderness? What is it you propose? See here my army, deprived of provisions: what will become of it; say? and what will become of me? No doubt you intend that, without fighting, I should fall into the power of mine enemies. Is this to be supported?’

‘Sir,’ replies the queen, ‘it had been much better you had now again stifled your thoughts, than to suffer them to break out so unseasonably: but, since you have spoke, and that the evil is past remedy, bear it as you can. It were in vain to seek out means to prevent the hard fate which I dread, since it is already fixed. Ah, weak and imprudent prince! why have you not been able to restrain your tongue? Little do you think what that fire was to which I delivered your son: it was a wife and knowing salamander, to whom I intrusted the education of the young prince; and the bitch you saw, is a fairy who was willing to take upon her the care of your daughter, to instruct her in every kind of knowledge suitable to a Genii princess. The salamander and the fairy answer my expectations; and they breed up the prince and his sister in an extraordinary manner: you yourself shall be a witness of it this instant.—Here, my guards,’ continues she, speaking to the Genii that attended her, ‘see that my son and daughter be this moment brought hither.’ Scarce had she spoke these words, when the Prince of Cheheristany and his sister Balkis came into the tent of Ruzvanschad; but none of the men that were then present saw them, excepting the king.

Notwithstanding the situation of mind the King of China was in to find his provisions wasted, he was transported with joy when he saw his children: he embraced them both, one after the other, with such emotions of tenderness as parents only feel. While he was thus

busied, Cheheristany went on with her discourse. ‘Sir,’ says she, ‘I must now inform you why I overturned your provisions: the king of the Moguls means to put out your lamp of life, and to reduce under his dominion the empire of China. To compass his designs more effectually, he has, with a considerable sum, corrupted the fidelity of Wely: this perfidious minister has undertaken, for the reward of an hundred thousand sequins of gold, to destroy you and your whole army by poison. You having intrusted to him the care of supplying the army with provisions, he has caused the biscuits and the wine to be tainted with a poison that instantly works its effect: by this contrivance your generals and your captains would all have perished had not I wasted the provisions. You, perhaps, will not be apt to believe what I say; but you may easily convince yourself. Order the vizier to be called: let him eat a morsel of the biscuits in your presence, and you will see the consequence of it.’

The king was troubled at these words. He ordered Wely to be called; and when this minister came, ‘Go, some one,’ said the prince, ‘and find me out some pieces of the scattered provisions.’ There was brought to him a box of sweetmeats, which was yet entire, and closed with the signet of the vizier. The king commanded the box to be broke open, and bid the traitor eat of the sweetmeats. ‘Sir,’ says Wely, ‘at present I have no appetite; but when I have I will eat of them.’—‘If you do not eat of them this instant,’ replies the prince, ‘I shall strike off your head!’ Then the vizier, seeing that his death was inevitable, chose rather to obey; he took of the sweetmeats; and no sooner had he tasted of them but he fell down dead in the presence of all that were in the tent.

‘Sir,’ says the queen to Ruzvanschad, ‘you can no longer question the treachery of your vizier: and, doubtless, you rest now persuaded that the Genii do nothing without reason?’—‘Yes, Madam,’ replies the king; ‘I own myself to blame in not religiously observing the injunction you laid upon me: but my fears are not yet over; my army remains without

‘provisions;

‘provisions; and they will perish by
‘famine who have escaped the poison.’
—‘No, no,’ says the princess, ‘your
‘army shall not want; they will be
‘abundantly supplied to-morrow; for
‘this very night you shall attack your
‘enemies: you shall cut them in pieces;
‘you shall become master of their pro-
‘visions; and you shall return into your
‘capital a conqueror in triumph.’

As the queen said, so it came to pass.
In the dead of night this princess, with
her whole guard of Genii, put herself
at the head of the Chinese, and poured in
upon the Moguls with the whole army.
After a short resistance, they were totally
defeated. The Genii and the Chinese
made so great a slaughter, that it was
with difficulty the King of the Moguls,
who commanded in person, was able to
escape. In the morning, when day ap-
peared, the whole plain was seen strewn
with dead bodies; and Ruzvanschad
was the better pleased with this victory
in that he lost but few of his men. His
army obtained a rich booty: all the
equipages of the Moguls, as well as
their provisions, which were in great
abundance, became a prey to the victors.

Then Cheheristany said to the king
her husband, ‘See where your enemies
‘all lie in the dust! The war is ended:
‘you may return the way you came,
‘and live in your palace undisturbed.
‘As for me, I am obliged to leave you:
‘there is a necessity we should be sepa-
‘rated for ever; you never more will
‘see me; and I shall be deprived of the
‘sight of you. It is your own fault,
‘my dearest prince! why would you
‘not keep the promise you had given
‘me?’—‘Ah, just Heaven!’ cries the
prince, ‘what is it I hear?—In the name
‘of Heaven, Madam, think no more
‘of your fatal purpose! I repent that
‘ever I failed in my word to you:
‘vouchsafe to pardon me; I protest to
‘you solemnly, that henceforward you
‘never shall have cause to blame me.
‘Do what you will; and be assured that
‘I will be very careful to disapprove of
‘nothing.’—‘Your protestations are
‘superfluous,’ says the princess; ‘our
‘laws compel me to estrange myself
‘from you: the laws of the Genii
‘are not to be infringed. Cease your
‘endeavours to stay me: alas! were it
‘in my power to pardon you, I should
‘not be inexorable. Adieu, prince!

‘farewel for ever!’ adds she, weeping
as she spoke: ‘you lose at once your
‘children and your wife. In vain
‘you will wish to behold them more:
‘never more will they delight your
‘eyes!’ At these words, she vanished
from his sight, with the Prince Che-
heristan and the Princess Balkis.

DAY XXX.

HOW great must the grief of the
King of China prove, deprived
of objects so dear to him! it is not in
the power of words to express it. Had
he lost the battle, and fallen into the
hands of the Moguls, he would not
have been so greatly afflicted. He dis-
figured his face; threw earth upon his
head, and expressed all the actions of a
frantick person: he took the road to his
capital with his army; and, as soon as
he entered his palace, he said to Muezin,
‘Vizier, I leave the care of my affairs
‘to you: govern my empire; act as you
‘think proper; for my part, I am de-
‘termined to pass the rest of my days
‘in weeping after my wife and my
‘children, whom I have lost by my
‘own imprudence. I will see nobody
‘but you: neither do I give you the
‘liberty to talk to me, but upon con-
‘dition, that you will never trouble me
‘with any thing that relates to my
‘kingdom. You shall speak of no-
‘thing to me but of Cheheristany and
‘of my children: to indulge my sor-
‘rows shall be the only business of my
‘life!’

Ruzvanschad accordingly shut him-
self up in his apartment, where no one
but Muezin had permission to enter.
This minister visited him every day: he
took care to please the prince by indulg-
ing him in his grief; and hoped that
time might wear it away; but, on the
contrary, it grew upon him daily. The
king fell into a deep melancholy, and
remained almost ten years in a languish-
ing condition: at last, not able to bear
up longer under his sorrows, he fell sick;
and he was now near dying, when the
queen, appearing full before him in his
apartment, addressed to him the fol-
lowing speech. ‘Prince, I come to put
‘an end to your trouble, and to restore
‘you to life, which you are upon the
‘point of losing: our laws required
‘that,

‘that, to punish your perjury, I should continue ten years in a state of separation from you; neither was I by them at liberty to return to you again, unless you had persevered in your fidelity to me during that term of years. For this reason it was, when I quitted you, that I had no hopes ever to see you again. “The sons of Adam,” thought I, “are not capable of so lasting a constancy: I shall soon be banished from his remembrance.” I thank Heaven I have been deceived! and I now see that men can love with constancy: therefore, prince, am I returned to you,’ continues she; and, to compleat your joys, you shall likewise see your children again.’

No sooner had she spoke, than the Prince of Cheheristan and the Princess Balkis entered, and presented themselves before Ruzvanschad, who was ravished at the sight of them. As he was the fondest father and the most loving husband, his heart was divided by all the tender passions which paternal and conjugal affections could inspire: his health was renewed in a little time; and these four persons lived happily together a great many years. At last, after the death of the king and of the queen, the Prince of Cheheristan took possession of the kingdom of China; and the Princess Balkis went to reign in the Island of Cheheristan; till, in time, she became the wife of the great Prophet Salomon.

When the nurse of Farruknaz came to the end of this history, the women of the princess, who delighted in the adventures of Genii, and in enchantments, preferred it to the story of Aboulcasem: but all the others were of a contrary opinion; and maintained, that the history of the young man of Basra was more entertaining. ‘For my part,’ says Farruknaz, ‘I must blame the King of China for not keeping the promise he made to Cheheristan, since she had forewarned him that the Genii did nothing without reason: this is a plain proof that men are not slaves to their word.’—‘Madam,’ replies Sulumé, ‘there are men who will not forfeit their word to preserve their life; as I shall make appear by the history of Couloufe, and of the beauti-

ful Dilara, if you will have the patience to hear it.’—‘With all my heart!’ says the princess: ‘I see, likewise, that all my women take a pleasure in listening to you.’ Then the nurse began thus.

THE HISTORY OF COULOFE, AND OF THE BEAUTIFUL DILARA.

THERE lived at Damas an elderly merchant, whose name was Abdallah, who was esteemed the richest amongst those of his profession: he repented that he had travelled into all parts of the world, and exposed himself to a thousand dangers to heap up riches, since he had no children. However, he spared no expence to procure a child: he set his house open to the poor; and gave charities daily to the dervises, desiring of them to pray for a son for him. He likewise founded hospitals and convents, and built mosques; but it was all to no purpose: and Abdallah now despaired of ever becoming a father.

He sent one day for an Indian physician to his house, who was in great reputation: he made him sit down to his table; and, after having entertained him well, he said to him, ‘O, doctor! I have desired passionately these many years to have a son.’—‘Sir,’ answers the Indian, ‘it is a favour which depends on Heaven: nevertheless, it is not forbidden to men to endeavour after the means to obtain it.’—‘Do you order me,’ says Abdallah, ‘what I must do for it, and I promise you to follow your directions.’—‘In the first place,’ says the physician, ‘you must purchase a young slave that is tall and straight as a cypress: let her be of a beautiful countenance, her cheeks plump, and her hips large. In the next place, she must have a soft, agreeable tone of voice; a cheerful look, and a sprightly conversation: lastly, it will be requisite that you should have a liking to each other. Besides this, before you have any intercourse with this slave, it will be necessary that you keep yourself chaste for forty days, and that your mind be disengaged from business: during that time, likewise, you must eat nothing but the flesh of a black wether, and drink
old

* old wine. If you keep punctually to
* the observance of all these things,
* there is reason to hope you may have
* a son.

DAY XXXI.

ABDALLAH, accordingly, bought a beautiful slave; he punctually observed the orders of the physician—the slave proved with child—and he had a son by her: the child was named Couloufe; and, to celebrate his birth, Abdallah assembled all his friends to a magnificent banquet, and bestowed great charities, as the earnest of his thanks to Heaven for the accomplishment of his vows. Care was taken to educate Couloufe; and new instructions were given him, from day to day, as he grew up. He had variety of masters, who found him very apt to learn under them: he was instructed in the Hebrew, Greek, Turkish, and Indian languages; and even taught to write them all well. It was not thought sufficient to make him read the Alcoran; he was likewise admitted to read the commentators upon it; he knew even the mystical meaning of every thing contained therein: above all, he was well instructed in the point of predestination; and knew all the doubtful, as well as all the certain, points. He was not suffered to remain ignorant in the history of the Arabian tribes, the history of Persia, and the annals of the kings: moreover, he learned morality, philosophy, physick, and astronomy. He was not eighteen years of age, when, besides all these things, he knew several others: he was a good poet, and a skilful musician; he was likewise a great master of bodily exercises; no one ever drew a bow beyond him, nor managed the sabre and the lance with greater force and more address. In a word, he became a young man of a most accomplished merit.

How great a satisfaction must a father receive from such a son! Abdallah loved him more than his life, and could not bear to have him a moment from his sight. In the meantime, Death, who seems to single out the happiest amongst men, had now given a summons to this old merchant. Perceiving himself now at the extremity, he made Couloufe sit down by his bed; and he employed his last minutes in giving him wholesome

counsels. After his death, and the solemnizing of his funeral, his son entered upon the possession of all his riches: but this young man had no sooner got them into his power than he began to dissipate what his father had acquired with so great industry. He built a palace, he bought beautiful slaves, and made choice of several young men to be the companions of his riotous life: they diverted themselves night and day together; his table was lavishly spread with meats and wines of the most exquisite kind; mirth and musick, feasting and dancing, was the whole employment of his life. Thus he lived several years, as if the source of his pleasures were inexhaustible: nevertheless, he wasted his whole patrimony; insomuch that he was obliged to sell his palace and his slaves. In a little time more he found himself quite reduced to want; which was no small triumph to his enemies.

Then he began to repent of his prodigality: he went to all the young men who had contributed to his ruin. ‘My friends,’ says he to them, ‘you have seen me in my prosperity—you see me now in misery; I apply myself to you—help me to raise myself from this low condition—call to mind the offers of service you have so often made me at my own table. I make no doubt but you are troubled to see me reduced so low; and will, I hope, relieve me in my distress.’ Thus did the unhappy Couloufe try the gratitude of his friends, and endeavour to stir them up to his relief: but they were deaf to what he said. Some answered him, that they were very much concerned to see him in so deplorable a condition, and acquitted themselves in praying to Heaven to have compassion on him; others, adding cruelty to their ingratitude, turned their backs upon him, and refused even to condole with him. ‘O faithless friends!’ cried he, ‘your ingratitude and hardness of heart afflicts me deeply: I am justly punished for my folly in believing that you ever truly loved me!’

The son of Abdallah, more troubled in his mind in that he had been so far mistaken in the friendship of his loose companions, than grieved for the poverty of his condition, resolved to banish himself from Damas, where he had so many witnesses of his indiscretion.

He

He set out for the land of the Keraïtes, and came to Caracorum, where at that time Cabal-Can reigned: he took up his lodgings in a publick inn; and, with the little money he had left, he bought himself a robe and turban of Indian linen. He passed whole days in walking about the city: he went into the market-places, and the gardens, to observe what was most remarkable; and when night came on he retired regularly to his inn.

He heard one day that the King of the Keraïtes was making preparations for a war; that the two neighbouring kings, who paid him a large tribute yearly, refused to continue it; that they had made a league together; and that they had already levied forces to resist Cabal-Can, if he offered to come into their territories. When Couloufe was informed of these things, he went to the king to offer his service to him; and he employed him in his army. This young man signalized himself in this war by actions which drew upon him the wonder of the foldiers, the esteem of the officers, and the favour of the Prince Mirgehan, son of the king of the Keraïtes. Neither did his reputation stop here: after the example of these two neighbouring kings, other princes likewise, who paid tribute, took up arms; so that Cabal-Can was obliged to turn the war now upon these new enemies, whom he soon brought to sue for peace. The son of Abdallah had by this means fresh occasions to distinguish himself by his bravery; which he did in so extraordinary a manner, that Mirgehan was resolved to have him to himself.

Couloufe soon gained the friendship of this prince; who, daily discovering his good qualities, honoured him with his confidence. In a little time after Cabal-Can died: the prince his son succeeded him. He was no sooner settled upon the throne, but he showered his favours upon the son of Abdallah, who became his first favourite. Couloufe, now seeing his condition altered, and that he flourished more than ever, said within himself, 'It must be that the events of human life are determined in Heaven from the beginning! When I lived at Damas, amidst my pleasures, could I ever imagine I should fall into misery? And, when I came to Caracorum, what hopes could I have of becom-

ing what I am? No, no! all the good and all the evil of our lives is independent of ourselves, and not to be prevented! Let us live, therefore, after the desire of our hearts, and submit ourselves to that destiny which we cannot avoid.'

Thus reasoned the son of Abdallah; and, relying upon this principle, he followed his inclinations without restraint. One day, as he went out of the palace, he met an old woman, covered with a veil of Indian linen, which was tied with ribbands and fillets of silk: she wore a great necklace of pearls; she had a staff in her hand; and five slaves, covered with veils, accompanied her. He came up to the old woman, and asked her if those slaves were to be sold. 'Yes,' replied she. Upon this, he lifted up their veils, and saw that the slaves were young and beautiful: one he thought charming beyond the rest. 'Let me buy this of you,' said he to the old woman; 'I like her well.'—'No,' says she, 'I will not recommend her to you: you appear to me a person of worth and distinction; you should have one that is more beautiful. I have a great choice of them at home: I have Turkish virgins, Greeks, Slavonicks, Ionians, Ethiopians, some of China, Armenians, and Georgians. I will bring them all before you, and you shall take which you like most. Follow me, then,' continues she. Upon which she went forward, and Couloufe followed after.

As they came before a mosque, the old woman said to him, 'O young man! attend me here a moment till I return.' He waited near an hour, and began to grow impatient; but now she appeared, with a virgin that carried a bundle under her arm: there was in it a veil, and the upper garment of a woman; with which the old woman covered Couloufe, saying, 'Sir, we are persons of reputation, and of a good family; it would not be reputable in us to receive a stranger.'—'Mother,' replies he, 'you need only command me, I am ready to do what you think fit.' Then he put on the habit, and threw the veil over his head, and went along with the old woman; who brought him to a place where he had never been before: they entered a great house, or rather a palace; for every thing he saw

had an air of grandeur and magnificence. After they had crossed over a vast court, paved with green marble, they came into a hall of a prodigious extent; in the middle of which there was a basin of porphyry filled with water, wherein a number of little ducks sported; and it was compassed round with an aviary, made of golden wires, in which a thousand birds of different kinds warbled out their various harmony.

DAY XXXII.

WHILE Couloufe was wholly taken up in considering the birds, and a number of other objects, which contributed to make this hall the most entertaining place imaginable, there came in a young lady, who approached the young man with a smile upon her countenance: she made him a profound reverence; and, after he had saluted her, she took him by the hand, and prayed him to seat himself upon cushions of golden brocade which lay upon sofas of the same stuff. When he was seated, she took a handkerchief of the finest linen, and with her own hands, wiped his face and his eyes; and, at the same time, looked so kindly upon him, and gave him such bewitching smiles and glances, that he was thoroughly smitten with her.

He now was determining with himself to buy her; when another young lady appeared, much fairer than the first, with yellow tresses waving in ringlets upon her naked shoulders: she came up to the son of Abdallah with an engaging air; she took his hands to kiss, and put herself in a posture to wash his feet in a basin of gold. He would not consent to it; and, struck with the beauty of her charms, he raised himself up with a design to throw himself at her feet, and to fix his choice there: but, on a sudden, he became immoveable, like one deprived of the use of all his senses; for he was surprized at once with the sight of twenty young damsels, that seemed to vie with each other in beauty. They accompanied a young person, yet more beautiful, and in a richer attire, than any of the rest, and who seemed to be their mistress. Couloufe imagined he saw the moon surrounded by the stars; and fainted, quite overpowered with the sight of this ravishing object.

All the slaves ran immediately to his

assistance; and, having brought him out of his trance, the lady who was the occasion of it addressed herself thus to him: 'Let me bid you welcome, poor bird, entangled in a snare!' Couloufe kissed the earth, and fetched a deep sigh. They placed him upon the sofa; and, in the mean time, there was sherbet brought in a golden cup enriched with jewels: the lady drank of it, and presented it to the young man. After this, she sat down by him; and, perceiving him so disordered that he was not able to speak a word, 'How comes it,' says she, 'that you are so troubled? Banish this heaviness and melancholy which overclouds your looks: you are not pleased with us; our company, I fear, is tiresome to you!'—'Ah, fair creature!' replies he, casting a languishing look upon her, 'insult me no farther, I beseech you: you know too well how much the man must suffer who beholds your charms; and, I confess, I am overcome by them; my spirits are in a disorder and confusion which I never felt before!'—'Be cheerful,' says the lady, interrupting him, 'and think that you are come hither to purchase a slave: let us sit down to eat; and I hope we shall be able to divert you.'

Having said this, she took Couloufe by the hand, and conducted him into a hall; where they sat down, with all the other ladies, at a long table, covered with baskets of sandal-wood full of dry sweet-meats and comfitures of Mammouny, with Tannoury-apples, and other exquisite fruits. When they had eat, they rose from table; and there was brought in a basin and ewer of gold: the ladies washed their hands with the finest kind of paste of a most exquisite composition, and wiped them with silken towels of a rose-colour; after which they went into the wine-chamber. This was an agreeable withdrawing-room, adorned with several caskets of balms, with roses, and other sweet-smelling flowers, which grew in a border round a marble-basin full of crystal-water: this basin served to cool the wine, and gave a freshness to the flowers, which rendered this place a most delicious retreat. All the ladies invited Couloufe to drink, and likewise drank themselves; insomuch that the whole company returned into the hall warmed with wine.

There some of the ladies began to dance, and others to play upon the harp, upon

upon the canoun or guitar of David, upon the Arganoun-organ, and the Barbot-violin: but, notwithstanding their great skill upon these instruments, they played nothing comparable to the lady who had charmed the son of Abdallah. This exquisite person, willing in her turn to shew her skill, took a lute; and, setting it in tune, she played most divinely; then, ordering a harp to be brought, she played in the Rastian measure; afterwards she took a viol, and played after the measure of Ispahan; and, lastly, expressed, upon a soft lute, the measures of Rihaouy: in a word, she ran through the twelve measures in order and the twenty-four divisions of musick. She likewise sung; and the enamoured Couloufe was as much ravished with her voice as with her manner of playing upon the instruments.

He was charmed to such a degree, that, not being able to contain himself any longer, he cried out, 'My queen! you have quite vanquished and destroyed my very reason! It is not possible for me to resist the transports which you inspire! Suffer me to kiss one of your fair hands, and to throw myself at your feet!' Having spoke thus, this passionate lover cast himself down like a distracted person; and, seizing upon one of the lady's hands, he kissed it in raptures: but this lovely person, offended with his boldness, cast him off with a haughty air; and said to him, 'Whoever thou art, stop thy attempt, and pass not the bounds of modesty. I am a virgin of quality; it is in vain you desire to possess me; it never will be granted, and you will see me no more!' At these words she withdrew; and all the other ladies followed her example.

D A Y XXXIII.

THE son of Abdallah remained alone in the hall, tortured with a thousand different passions, to find the lady dissatisfied with his conduct whom he loved to distraction. The old woman who brought him thither, came to him, saying—'What have you done, young man? Why would you suffer your desires to hurry you beyond the bounds of reason? Notwithstanding I pretended to you that I had slaves here of every nation, you should have

judged, by the magnificence of this house, and by the manner in which you were received, that you were not under the roof of one who makes a trade of selling slaves. The lady whom you have offended is the daughter of one of the principal men of the court: you should have behaved yourself with greater respect.'

This discourse from the old woman heightened at once the love of Couloufe, and the regret he felt for obliging the lady to retire by his imprudent transports: he was extremely cast down, and despaired of ever seeing her again; when she returned into the hall with the other ladies, in a change of habit, and dressed out with greater care. Seeing the son of Abdallah sorrowful and pensive, she burst out into a laughter. 'I believe,' says she to him, 'that you heartily repent of your fault; and I will for once pardon you, upon condition you will be more discreet for the future, and that you will tell me who you are.' As there was nothing he desired more than a reconciliation with this charming person, he told her, without hesitation, that his name was Couloufe, and that he was the king's favourite. 'Sir,' then said she, 'it is now long since I have known you by reputation, and that I have heard you spoken of very much to your advantage. I have likewise desired to see you more than once; and I am very much pleased to enjoy that satisfaction at present.—Let us go on with our dances and our musick,' says she, turning herself to the other ladies: 'let us employ all our best endeavours to divert our guest.' All the ladies began afresh to dance, or to play upon instruments; and this diversion lasted till night. When the day-light had left the sky, there was immediately an infinite number of tapers lighted up; and, while supper was preparing, the young lady and the son of Abdallah had leisure to discourse together. She put a great many questions to him concerning Mirgehan the king, whether this prince had any fine women in his seraglio: 'Yes, Madam,' replies Couloufe, 'he has slaves of no ordinary beauty. There is one of them he loves at present, whose name is Ghulendam; she is young, she is well formed; and I should think her the most beautiful creature in the world, if I had never seen you: your charms, I confess, are

'far superior to hers, and she is in nothing to be compared to you.' This flattering speech pleased Dilara not a little; for so was the name of the young lady. She was the daughter of Boyruck, a Keraïte grandee, who now was absent from Caracorum: Mirgehan had sent him to Samarcande, with a compliment to Usbec. Can upon his coming to the crown of Tartary; so that Dilara, during the absence of her father, took a pleasure sometimes to draw in young men to her, only for her diversion; for when once they began to forget themselves, and lose their respect, she knew very well how to check their raptures.

She therefore was highly delighted to hear Couloufe say that she was more beautiful than the king's mistress. This raised her vanity and her good-humour at the same time. While they were at supper, she said a thousand diverting things; and by her wit compleated that passion in the breast of her guest which her beauty had begun. His wit likewise shone at table, and added to their mirth: warmed with the sight, and with the sprightliness of the young lady, his imagination made a great many very pleasant sallies, from time to time. When it was now time for him to return, he prostrated himself before Dilara, and said to her; 'Should I remain here an hundred years, I should never think myself with you but a moment; but, however greatly I am charmed with your conversation, I must be gone, and leave you to your rest: to-morrow, if you will grant me your permission, I shall come again.'—'You have my consent,' replies the lady; 'you need only place yourself in the evening near the gate of the mosque where you were found to-day, and you shall be conducted hither again.' This said, she ordered a purse to be brought her, interwoven with silk and threads of gold, the work of her own hands; in which there were jewels of a considerable value. 'Here, Couloufe,' says she; 'do not refuse this little present, if you have a mind ever to see me again.' The son of Abdallah took the purse; returned his thanks to the lady, and went out of the hall: in the court he met the good old woman, who opened to him the street-gate, and shewed him the way which led to the palace.

As soon as he entered the palace, he retired into his apartment, and went to

bed. He employed the remaining part of the night in running over in his thoughts every thing he had seen that day: he was so taken up with Dilara, that sleep never closed his eyes; he rose early in the morning, and went to present himself before the king. This prince, who had not seen him the day before, and who had often enquired after him, was in pain about him. 'And whence come you, Couloufe?' says he to him, as soon as he saw him enter. 'What became of you yesterday? and where did you hide yourself?'—'Sir,' replies the favourite, 'when your majesty shall know my adventure, you will not be surprized that you have not seen me.' Then he related all that had happened to him. 'Is it possible,' says Mirgehan, 'that this young lady should be so charming as you speak her? You talk of her with so much warmth and earnestness, that I am apt to think you set her in too advantageous a light.'—'Sir,' replies the son of Abdallah; 'far from flattering her perfections, I give you my word, that she is much beyond what I can say. Believe me, Sir, if Many, the famous painter of China, should undertake her picture, he would despair, and not without reason, of ever rising up to her charms with his pencil.'—'It is too much!' says the king; 'you have raised in me a desire to see this lady; and I am resolved I will go along with you in the evening, since you are invited to return to her.'

Couloufe was uneasy at the curiosity of the young king of the Keraïtes: he apprehended the consequences of it with regard to his love. 'How is it possible, Sir,' replies he, 'that I should introduce you to this lady? Whom shall I say that you are?'—'I will disguise myself,' says the king, 'and pass for your slave: by that means I shall have admittance with you; and I will lie concealed in some by-place, from whence I shall be able to see every thing.' The son of Abdallah durst not contradict his master, who dressed himself in the habit of a slave; and in twilight they both went out, and placed themselves near the gate of the mosque. They had not stood there long, before they saw the old woman appear, who said to Couloufe, 'Where was the necessity of bringing this slave with you? You must send him back again.'

DAY XXXIV.

THE king was very much mortified when he heard the old woman speak thus: upon which Couloufe took upon him to reply—‘My good mother,’ says he, ‘let me prevail with you; give this slave leave to follow us. This young fellow has wit, and a great many diverting qualities; he makes verses off hand, and sings to perfection: your lady will not be ill pleased to see him.’ The old woman made no objection; so they went on all three; Couloufe disguised, as the day before, under the upper-garment of a woman, and Mirgehan in the habit of a slave. They entered the court, and passed on into the hall, which they found illuminated with a prodigious number of perfumed tapers, that scattered light and odours at the same time.

Dilara demanded of the son of Abdallah, why he suffered his slave to follow him. ‘Madam,’ says he, ‘I brought him on purpose to divert you: he is a mimic, a poet, and a musician; and I hope you will not be ill pleased with him.’—‘Since it is so,’ says she, ‘I bid him welcome.—But hark you, friend,’ adds she, addressing herself to the king, ‘behave yourself with modesty and submission; and have a care how you fail in your respects, lest you should repent of it.’ The prince, seeing himself now under a necessity to play the buffoon, gave himself a turn to pleasantry, and acquitted himself so handsomely, that the lady said to the favourite, ‘Truly, Couloufe, you have brought us a very witty, and a very diverting youth: methinks I see like-wise something of a noble and gallant air in his manners; he must be our cup-bearer this night; I have taken a liking to him.’—‘Since he has the good fortune to please you,’ replies the favourite, ‘he is no longer mine: take him, Madam, to yourself.’—‘Caltapan,’ says he to the king, ‘I am no longer your master; there stands your mistress.’ At these words the prince came up to the lady, and, kissing her hand, said, ‘Madam, I am now your slave! and I feel myself already disposed to serve you with great zeal.’

She accepted Mirgehan for her slave. ‘And, Sir,’ said she to Couloufe, ‘I look upon this young fellow as be-

‘longing henceforward to me; but give me leave to deposit him in your hands; he shall live with you, and you shall bring him to me as often as you come yourself. I cannot keep him in my house, because he is known to be your slave; the whole world knows him for such: if, therefore, he were seen to come from your service to mine, it might give occasion to malicious whispers, of which I cannot be too cautious.’ After they had spun out their conversation to some length, Couloufe and Dilara sat down to supper, and the king stood before them to wait. As this prince went on to divert the lady with a thousand ridiculous and pleasant things, she said to the favourite, ‘Sir, give this youth leave to eat and drink with us.’—‘Madam,’ replies Couloufe, ‘he does not use to sit at table with me.’—‘Be not so rigid,’ says the lady; ‘let him drink with us, that he may love us the more.’—‘Set yourself at table, then, Caltapan,’ says the son of Abdallah, ‘since it is the lady’s pleasure you should do it.’

The counterfeited slave did not stay to be commanded twice: he sat down between Couloufe and the lovely daughter of Boyruck. He eat; and when wine was brought, the lady filled a cup to the brim, and presented it to him: ‘Here, Caltapan,’ says she, ‘drink this brimmer to my health!’ He took the cup; and, first kissing the hand that presented it to him, he drank it off. After this, wine was filled about, and the fair Dilara encouraged the jollity of her guests by her own example. She took up a golden cup quite full, and addressing herself to the son of Abdallah, ‘Couloufe,’ said she to him, ‘I drink to your inclinations, to the charming Ghulendam, the favourite of the king!’—‘Madam,’ replies Couloufe, blushing, ‘Heaven forbid that I should ever have the boldness to lift up my thoughts to the mistress of my prince! I have too great a respect for him to—’ ‘Ho!’ interrupts him, the lady smiling; ‘you affect to be discreet: I remember very well, that yesterday you spoke to me of Ghulendam in so passionate a manner, that you seemed charmed with her; I dare say you love her. Confess frankly to us, that you are not her aversion, and that sometimes you divert yourselves together, as we do now.’ Couloufe foresaw

fore saw the consequence of these words, and was troubled. 'I beseech you, Madam,' says he, 'raillery me no longer upon this subject! I never had the least conversation in private with that lady.'

The confusion he was in redoubled the laughter of Dilara. Instead of assuming a serious countenance, she went on; 'You should tell us your adventures.—Caltapan,' adds she, looking upon the counterfeit slave, 'tell thy master to put a little more confidence in us.'—'Come, Sir,' says the king, 'comply with the lady's request, when she intreats you with so good a grace. Relate to her the rise and the progress of your loves; inform her how far you have prevailed upon Ghulendam; and tell her after what manner you both of you deceive the king.'—Madam,' pursues he, turning towards Dilara, 'I am as curious to hear these things as you can be; for, notwithstanding that I pretend to keep a secret as well as any man, I protest to you, that this gentleman has always concealed his passion for the favourite lady from me.'

Couloufe was quite disconcerted with what Mirgehan said; and saw plainly that the raillery of Dilara made evil impressions upon the mind of the prince. In the mean time, they continued all three to drink; and the king, insensibly warmed with the wine, forgot the personage he had undertaken to maintain. 'My princess,' said he to the lady, 'sing me now, I beseech you, a pleasant song, for I am told you sing charmingly.' Though he spoke this with a great familiarity, the daughter of Boyruck was so far from being offended, that she burst out into laughter.—'With all my heart,' said she, 'my dear Caltapan! there is nothing that I would not do for you.' Immediately she called for her lute ready tuned, and played an excellent air in the Yrack measure, which she accompanied with her voice: then, taking a tabor in her hand, she sung an air in the Boufeliick measure.

The king, who never heard such singing before, nor the lute nor the tabor so skilfully managed, was all in raptures; and, quite forgetting that he was to pass for a slave, 'I am enchanted with you, Madam!' cries he; 'and, notwithstanding the wonders which Couloufe

'related of you to me, I find he came far short of the truth.' The son of Abdallah made signs to him to recollect himself; but it was to no purpose. 'No,' pursues the prince, 'Isaac Mouseli, my musician, whose voice is so much admired, sings not half so agreeably as you.' Dilara, perceiving at these words that it was the king she had all this while taken for a slave, rose up from her place in haste, and ran for a veil to cover her face. 'Alas!' says she in a whisper to her women, 'we are utterly ruined! This is no slave that came here with Couloufe; it is the king himself!' When she had given them to understand this, she hastened back to Mirgehan, not daring to sit down before him. 'Pray, Madam,' says the prince, 'be seated; it is my duty rather to stand in your presence. Am I not your slave? I should not have sat down myself, if you, who are my sovereign mistress, had not laid your commands upon me.'

At these words the daughter of Boyruck began to weep: 'Ah, great monarch!' says she, throwing herself at his feet, 'I humbly supplicate your majesty to have compassion upon me. I am a young virgin void of experience: you have been a witness to my folly; vouchsafe, I beseech you, to pardon it!' The king raised the lady, and gave her comfort: he told her to fear nothing; and asked who she was. She satisfied his curiosity: after which he went out of the house with Couloufe, and regained his palace.

DAY XXXV.

DILARA meant no more than to raillery Couloufe about Ghulendam: but the consequences of her pleasantries proved far otherwise than she could have imagined. Mirgehan suspected that there was love between his favourite mistress and the son of Abdallah; and he doubted not but they tasted the sweets of their passion, even in his own palace, without any regard to the duty which they owed to him. He had it in his power, by setting watchful eyes over each of them, to be soon convinced how groundless his suspicions were: but he was one of those men who give ear to nothing but their jealousy; and who, by delivering themselves

selves over to the first impressions they receive, think any farther evidence to be needless: for this reason, without ever examining into the truth of his conjectures, he sent the very next morning to acquaint Couloufe, that he forbade him to appear any more before him; and that his will was, he should that very day leave Caracorum.

The favourite, though he saw into the cause of his disgrace, yet having nothing to reproach himself with, did not doubt but to make his innocence appear, if he had only an opportunity given him to speak; but he would not so much as endeavour after the means of justifying himself. He bore his disgrace like a man: he obeyed the order of the king; and, joining in with a great caravan that was going for Tartary, he arrived with it at Samarcande. As no one knew how to bear ill fortune better than himself, he was no way cast down with what had happened: this was not the first trial in this kind which he had undergone; and, besides, he looked upon the accidents of this life as things inevitable; so that nothing was able to shake the steadiness of his mind.

He continued, therefore, at Samarcande, wholly resigned to every fortune that might attend his life. He eat and drank well, and diverted himself as long as his money lasted: when that failed, he went and placed himself in the corner of a mosque. The priests dis-couraged him upon his religion; and, finding him very knowing, they ordered him a regular charity of two loaves and one pot of water every day; upon which he lived very contentedly. It came to pass, one day, that a very considerable merchant, named Mouzaffer, came into this mosque to pray. He happened to cast his eyes upon Couloufe; and calling him, 'Young man,' said he, 'whence are you? and what has brought you into this city?'—'Sir,' replies the son of Abdallah, 'I am of a good family in Damas; I had a desire to travel: I came into Tartary; and, within a few leagues of Samarcande, I met with robbers, who killed my servants, and despoiled me of all I had.'

Mouzaffer believed Couloufe as he spoke; and said to him, 'Be comfort-ed! there are always some happy ad-ventures interwoven with the unfor-tunate ones. You may, perhaps, find

' here what will set your mind at ease: rise, and follow me to my house.' The son of Abdallah did as he was ordered; and, when he entered the house, he thought the merchant must be a very rich man: he could judge no otherwise from a vast magazine of the most valuable stuffs, from the costly furniture, and from the great number of servants which he saw. Neither did he err in his judgment; for Mouzaffer was a person of considerable wealth.

The merchant made Couloufe sit down with him at his table, and immediately ordered some sherbet to be set before him; after which, they were served with jellies, and the most nourishing kinds of meats. When dinner was over, they conversed together some time, and then Mouzaffer sent him away with presents.

The day following, the merchant returns to the same mosque: he accosts the son of Abdallah; brings him home with him again; and treats him as he had done the day before. There happened to be a doctor there, at the same time, whose name was Danischmend: after dinner he took Couloufe apart, and spoke to the following purpose—'Young stranger, the wealthy Mouzaffer, the master of this house, has business of importance for you; a business which demands a speedy execution, and which ought to be agreeable to you in your present circumstances. I must inform you that he has an only son, whose name is Taher; he is a young man of a very violent temper. This Taher has lately married the daughter of a great lord, who is a foreigner. The husband, in a fit of passion, has treated his wife with bitterness: she has answered all his anger with words of haughtiness and contempt. This has so far provoked Taher, that he has put her away. Soon after he repented of it; for she is a very beautiful young lady, and he loves her passionately; but our laws do not suffer him to take her again before another has married her, and divorced her. For this reason, Mouzaffer wishes you would marry her to-day, and pass the night with her, and in the morning put her away: he will make you a present of fifty sequins of gold. Will you not oblige him in this?'—'With all my heart,' replies Couloufe; 'I find myself very much disposed to do him such a service. He has made me
' so

‘so welcome, that I can refuse him nothing; and, besides, I do not find any aversion in myself to what he proposes.’—‘I dare believe you,’ answers Damischemend. ‘There are a great many in this city who would think themselves very happy to be chosen for hurras upon this occasion, without a bribe of fifty sequins; for Taher’s wife is a finished beauty. She is tall and straight as a cypress; her face is round, her eyebrows finely parted, and resembling two bows; and the glances of her eyes are so many fatal arrows shot from them: the snow is not whiter than her skin; and her little ruddy mouth is like a rose-bud.’

DAY XXXVI.

‘YOU may believe, therefore,’ continues Damischemend, ‘that there would be no want for hurras in Samarcande: but we desire he should be a stranger, because these sort of things ought to be transacted with all imaginable secrecy; therefore it is Mouzaffer has fixed his choice upon you. I am nayb, and consequently invested with a power of marrying you to this charming lady, this composition of all perfections; and this very moment, if you have a mind, you shall possess her.’—‘I readily consent,’ replies the son of Abdallah: ‘you may imagine, from what you have said of her, that I already wish I had espoused her.’—‘Yes,’ says the nayb; ‘but you must promise to put her away to-morrow morning, and to depart immediately from Samarcande with the reward which has been offered you. The family of Seigneur Mouzaffer will not be satisfied that you should remain in the city after this adventure.’—‘I will not continue here long,’ answers Couloufe: ‘and, if my promise be not sufficient, I swear, that to-morrow in the morning I will divorce the lady whom you shall oblige me to marry!’

When he had made this oath, the deputy of the cady informed Mouzaffer, that the young stranger was ready to serve as hulla. ‘He accepts,’ says he, ‘of the conditions which I proposed to him in your name: there is nothing more now to be done, but to marry him to your daughter-in-law.’ Mou-

zaffer immediately upon this called for his son Taher, and the rest of the family; and the nayb, in their presence, married Couloufe without letting him see the lady, because Taher desired it might be so. It was likewise determined, that the hulla should pass the night with her in the dark; that, not having seen her, he might in the morning be the more willing to put her away.

In the mean time, the night came on, and Couloufe was brought into the bridal-chamber, and left there in the dark with the lady, who was laid in a bed of gold brocade. He fastened the door, put off his cloaths, and felt about for the bed; when, finding it, he laid himself down by his wife. Her fears and apprehensions gave her no small disquiet, when she found herself going to be delivered up to the caresses of a man whose face she had not seen: she formed to herself a frightful image of him, knowing very well that the hurras are usually chosen out of the poorest wretches that chance presents. On the other hand, Couloufe was very uneasy that he could not have the satisfaction to see the lady, whose beauty Damischemend had so much recommended to him by his lavish praises. ‘Madam,’ said he to the lady, ‘how favourable soever this night may be to me, my joys, I find, are like to prove imperfect: my impatience for the sight of your charms grows upon me every moment. I have formed to myself so bright an image of your beauty, and I so passionately desire to behold it, that I know not whether it be not as great a torment to possess you without the sight of you, as it would be to see you without the hopes of ever possessing you. However, I must of necessity yield you up to-morrow. Since my happiness, alas! is to be so transitory, it should at least have been compleat in every other respect.’

When he had spoken these words, he continued silent, expecting the lady would reply. He was surprized when, instead of answering to his discourse, she said to him—‘O you whom Taher has chosen to re-establish that union which the violence of his nature has overthrown, whoever you are, reveal yourself to me! Methinks my ears are not unacquainted with the sound of your voice, and I am moved as you speak.’ Couloufe started at these words: ‘Madam!’ rejoins he, ‘inform me, then, of your family;

'mily; for the sound of your voice likewise troubles my senses. I imagine I hear a Keraite lady, whom I should know. Gracious Heaven! can you be— No!' adds he, correcting himself; 'it is not possible that you should be the daughter of Boyruck.'—'Ah, Couloufe!' cried the lady on the instant, 'is it you that speak to me?'—'It is I, my queen!' said he; 'it is Couloufe himself, who cannot yet believe that he hears Dilara!'—'Rest assured of it,' replies she; 'I am that unfortunate Dilara, who entertained you and the King Mirgehan; and who, by my imprudent discourse, rendered you suspected to that prince: I am that person whom you should regard as your greatest enemy, since I have wholly been the cause of your disgrace.'—'Cease, Madam,' says the son of Abdallah, 'cease to impute it to yourself: it was the decree of Heaven it should be so; and, very far from accusing the rigour of my destiny, I thank my stars, who, by that accident, have conducted me to so great happiness! But, fair Dilara!' continues he, 'how comes the daughter of Boyruck to be the wife of Taher?'—'I shall inform you,' says she, 'of every particular.'

'My father, during his embassy at Samarcande, lodged with Mouzaffer, whom he had known long ago. They two agreed upon this marriage; and Boyruck, when he returned to Caracorum, sent me to Samarcande, with a large retinue. I obeyed my father much against my inclinations, which were pre-engaged to you: I will now confess it, my dear Couloufe, that I loved you, though I concealed my passion from you; and I call Heaven to witness for me that your disgrace has cost me many tears! My marriage with Taher could not banish you from my remembrance. This brutal husband, who, besides, was not agreeable in his person, contributed to fix you deeper in my heart; and, as if I had foreseen that love or fortune would bring us together, I never was without hopes to see you again. But my happiness surpasses even my expectations, since in the husband that is imposed upon me, I find my lover. O surprizing happiness! scarce am I able to believe it.'

DAY XXXVII.

WHAT she said cleared up all the doubts of Couloufe, and convinced him that he now was with the daughter of Boyruck. 'Fair Dilara!' cries he, transported with joy and love at once, 'what a happy turn of fortune! By what unaccountable chain of events am I gratified to the height of my desires! Is it you, then, whom I have been hired to wed? you, whose charming image is stamped upon my heart! you, whom I despaired of ever seeing more! Oh, my princess! if you have, indeed, pitied the son of Abdallah, if my disgrace has cost you some tears, join with me to improve the present moments, and to turn them all to extasy and joy! How could it enter into the heart of man to imagine, when the King of the Keraites banished me his court, that Heaven brought that affliction upon me only in order to render me the happiest of mankind?'

Dilara was not insensible to all the tender expressions which broke from the heart of Couloufe: the whole night was wasted in repeating to each other their mutual happiness upon this unexpected meeting; and their souls overflowed in the most passionate language even now, when one of Mouzaffer's slaves knocked boldly at the door of their chamber, crying out aloud, 'Come, come, Signior Hulla! be pleased to rise, it is broad day!' The son of Abdallah made no reply at first to the slave, but went on in his discourse to the daughter of Boyruck: but his joys soon began to slacken, and all the tender transports of his soul sunk into sadness. 'My queen,' says he, 'what is it we have heard? Must we, then, so soon be torn asunder? Mouzaffer, impatient to see you restored to his family, counts every minute of the divorce which keeps you out; and his son, justly jealous of my happiness, cannot bear it should continue. The sun, likewise, as if he conspired with my enemies, seems to have hastened his return: scarce, alas! do I perceive that I have found you, when I am obliged to lose you again, notwithstanding the marriage-ties that hold us; for I have promised, nay, I have

I

sworn,

‘sworn, to put you away.’—‘And can you,’ interrupts the lady, ‘think of keeping such a fatal oath? Did you know, when you made it, that it was me you promised to renounce? You are not bound to stand to a rash promise; and, in case you were, for Dilara would you not pay the price of one perjury? Ah, Couloufe!’ adds she weeping, ‘you love me not, if you can suffer the imaginary honour of keeping a promise, at once injurious to love and reason, to weigh in the balance against the possession of me.’—‘But, Madam,’ replies he, ‘is it in my power to preserve you to myself? Suppose I should violate my oath, think you that a stranger, without friends, without money, can stand against the interest and the power of Mouzaffer?’—‘Yes!’ answers the daughter of Boyruck; ‘you may do it. Despise his threats—reject his offers; the laws are on your side: if you are a man of a firm and unshaken mind, you will render all endeavours vain to disunite us.’—‘Well, my princess,’ said he, urged on by his passion, ‘you shall be satisfied: my oath, indeed, was rash; and I am at last convinced that it will be impossible for me to keep it without giving up the only comfort of my life. Say no more; I will not put you away, since I am not bound to do it: this is the resolution which I take; not Mouzaffer, nor the united force of all mankind, shall make me quit my purpose!’

While he gave these assurances to his wife, and fixed the resolutions of his heart within himself, Taher (to whom the night appeared much longer than it did to them) knocked himself at the door of their chamber. ‘What, ho! hulla,’ cries he, ‘the day is far spent; you have already been told to rise; you give us more trouble than you need; we have expected you long since, to return you our thanks, and to count out to you the money which was promised. Put on your cloaths with all speed, that we may make an end of this affair: the deputy of the cady will be here in a moment.’ Couloufe rose immediately, put on his garments, and opened the door to Taher, who ordered him to be conducted to the bath,

and to be attended by a Greek slave. When the son of Abdallah came out of the bath, the slave gave him fine linen, and a very handsome robe: then he led him into a hall, where he found Mouzaffer with his son and Danischemend. They all saluted the hulla, who made them a profound reverence: they desired him to sit down with them at the table; and, amongst other dishes, they were served with soups made of the juice of mutton.

After the repast, Danischemend took Couloufe apart; and, giving him the sequins of gold, with a rich turban neatly packed up, ‘Here, young man,’ said he to him, ‘see what Signior Mouzaffer gives you: he likewise thanks you for the service you have done him; and desires you would not stay any longer at Samarcande; therefore, put away your wife; go out from this city; and if any one asks of you, “Hast thou seen the camel?” answer, “No!”’

DAY XXXVIII.

THE nayb imagined that the hulla could not but have a deep sense of the civilities of Mouzaffer, and expected to hear him eloquent in his gratitude from the fulness of his heart, which made him the more surprized at his answer. ‘I thought,’ replied Couloufe, (casting away the packet and the sequins) ‘that justice, probity, and religion, flourished at Samarcande; especially from the time that the crown of Tartary descended to Ubeck-Can; but I find I have been deceived, or rather that the king himself is not rightly informed: he knows not that it is the practice to abuse strangers in the very city where he resides. Let any man judge of my case: I come to Samarcande—a merchant addresses himself to me—he invites me to dine with him—makes me welcome—engages me in a marriage with a lady, according to the laws—I enter upon the engagement in good earnest, and with all the sincerity and frankness imaginable—and, after I have solemnly taken the lady to be my wife, I am required to put her

* A manner of speaking amongst the eastern people, when they would say, ‘Keep the secret.’

‘away! Cease, Signior Nayb! cease
 ‘importuning of me to do an action so
 ‘unbecoming a man of honour; or I
 ‘shall not fail to cover my head with
 ‘dust, and prostrate myself at the feet
 ‘of Usbeck-Can; and we shall see his
 ‘determination in this affair.’

Upon this the deputy of the cady took Mouzaffer aside, and said to him, ‘It was your advice to take this stranger for a hulla: you could not have pitched upon a more improper person; he refuses to put away his wife; but I perceive the man is shiftless, and knows not which way to dispose of himself; and would, I believe, fain draw some considerable gratification from you.’ — ‘If that be his aim,’ says Mouzaffer, ‘he shall have no reason to go away dissatisfied: carry him an hundred sequins of gold, and let him depart from this city with all the diligence and all the secrecy that I require of him.’ — ‘No, no, Signior Mouzaffer,’ cries Couloufe, (over-hearing what they said) ‘though you double the sum, it will be to no purpose: should you offer me ten thousand sequins, and add to them the richest stuffs in your warehouse, it would be in vain; I will not break the solemn contract I have made.’ — ‘Young man, then,’ said Danischemend to him, ‘you do not act prudently in this affair: let me advise you to accept of the hundred sequins of gold, and to put away your wife without farther delay; for if you bring yourself under the necessity of having this adventure made publick, I give you my word you will repent it.’ — ‘Your menaces,’ replies the son of Abdallah, ‘have no effect upon me: you can never oblige me to separate myself from a lady who is mine by the laws.’ — ‘I have heard too much!’ says the impetuous Taher, interrupting him here, after he had with pain contained himself thus long; ‘let us bring this wretch before the cady, and have him treated as he deserves: we shall soon see whether it be allowed to abuse persons of credit and reputation by false promises.’ Danischemend and Mouzaffer tried once more to persuade the hulla to comply of himself with their desires; but, finding their instances ineffectual, they carried him before the cady.

They informed this magistrate of what had passed; and, upon their information, the cady, fixing his eyes upon Couloufe, spoke to him in these words. ‘Young stranger, whom nobody knows within this city, and who were reduced to live in a mosque upon the alms which our priests give you daily, are you so void of sense and reason as to imagine you shall possess in quiet a lady who was the wife of Taher? Shall the son of the wealthiest merchant of Samarcande see the wife he loves, and whom he is desirous to take again; shall he see her in the arms of a wretch whose smallest crime, perhaps, is the meanness of his birth? Turn thy eyes upon thyself, and judge thyself impartially: thy condition is by no means suitable to that of thy wife; and, suppose you were of a higher rank than Taher, yet, since you are not able to furnish out such an expence as is proper to a family of credit, that alone would be a sufficient argument to me not to permit you to live with your wife. Quit, therefore, those vain and flattering hopes which have betrayed you to violate your oath: accept the offers of Signior Mouzaffer; put away your wife, and return to your own country; or, if you resolve to continue obstinate, and not to comply, prepare this instant to receive an hundred bastinadoes.’

This discourse from the cady, though pronounced with the authority of a judge, was of no force to shake the firm courage of the son of Abdallah, who received the hundred bastinadoes with an air that spoke him unconcerned and fixed in his resolves. ‘Let that suffice,’ says the cady, ‘for this day; to-morrow we mean to double the dose; and if that does not work effectually upon his obstinacy, we must have recourse to more violent remedies: let him pass this night again with his wife; I hope to-morrow we may find him more tractable.’ Taher was of opinion they should proceed now in punishing the hulla, without granting him any respite; but the cady could not be prevailed upon to do any thing more at present: so that Mouzaffer and his son returned home with Couloufe; who, though he was sorely bruised with the blows he had received,

thought his sufferings very much alleviated by the liberty that was granted him to see his Dilara again.

DAY XXXIX.

MOUZAFFER endeavoured to prevail upon the son of Abdallah by gentle persuasions: he made him fresh promises; he offered him even three hundred sequins of gold, if without farther delay he would repudiate the daughter of Boyruck. While he was busied in employing every artifice to win him over, Taher entered the apartment of the lady.

She was in a consternation not to be expressed: impatient to learn what passed at the house of the cady, she expected Couloufe with the utmost disquiet. Notwithstanding she was thoroughly convinced of his love, yet she feared he might not bear up in his resolutions; and her apprehensions grew into a belief when she saw her first husband appear. She trembled at the sight of him, imagining he came to bring her the fatal tidings; a dead paleness covered her cheeks; and it was with great difficulty she was able to support herself from fainting away. Taher, upon these symptoms, suffered himself to be deluded by false hopes: he took it for granted, that some one had already told the lady how the hulla refused to put her away; and imagined that to be the occasion of her great disorder. 'Madam,' says he to her, 'do not abandon yourself thus to your sorrows; you have no reason, as yet, to despair: the wretch whom I chose for my hulla, will not, indeed, resign you to the fondness of my wishes; but let not that afflict you; he has already been punished with an hundred bastinadoes, and to-morrow there will be severer blows inflicted on him, if he hardens himself against the performance of the agreement he made with the nayb. Moreover, the cady is determined to make him undergo the sharpest punishments: be comforted, then, my sultaness; you have but this one night more to be tormented by the hulla; to-morrow, at farthest, I shall again become your husband. I come myself to assure you of this, and to intreat you to have a little patience; for I make no doubt but the present necessity you

'labour under, of suffering that despicable creature, is to you an insupportable hardship.'—'Yes, Sir,' replies Dilara, interrupting him; 'I own the hulla is the occasion of all my misery: the happiness of my life depends on him; and I fear, alas! that this affair will never go according to my wishes.'—'Pardon me, my queen!' replies he, hastily interrupting her; 'banish your fears, and moderate that obliging anxiety for Taher: soothe yourself with the hopes, that to-morrow our union will be re-established.' This said, he left the lady's apartment, and Couloufe entered soon after.

As soon as she perceived the son of Abdallah, her grief was turned into joy. 'Oh, my dearest husband!' cried she, meeting him with open arms; 'come and receive the reward of your constancy: is it possible you should submit yourself to be treated like a criminal and a slave, rather than forego your right to Dilara? Taher himself has related to me all that you suffered at the cady's. As the firmness of your mind strongly charms me, so the cruelties that have been practised upon you afflict me in the most sensible manner: it distracts me to think of the fresh tortures with which you are threatened.'—'Madam,' answered Couloufe, 'let the punishments, in reserve for me, be ever so severe, they never will be of force to shake my constancy: you will find them prove as ineffectual upon me as the promises of Mouzaffer. What the will of destiny has decreed shall be my lot is beyond my knowledge: whether I am to live or to die for you, I cannot say; but this I am well assured of, it can never be written in Heaven that I shall repudiate you.'

'No!' replies the daughter of Boyruck; 'Heaven has not joined us together in so miraculous a manner, that we should be so soon separated: I cannot believe that Heaven will suffer you to perish; and, methinks, it inspires me this instant with the means of defeating the malice of our enemies. Did you let the cady know,' adds she, 'that you were once the favourite of the King of the Keraïtes?'—'No!' replies Couloufe; 'for the judge rendered every thing vain, which I might urge in favour of myself, by pronouncing, that he would never permit

'mit me to keep possession of you, because I am destitute of riches to support you, even though I might plead a suitable birth.'—'Since it is so,' says she, 'be advised, and punctually follow the counsel I am going to give you. To-morrow, when you are brought before the cady, fail not to say to him, that you are the son of Massoud; he is a merchant of Cogende, who has immense riches: you need only insist upon his being your father. Add, likewise, in a positive manner, that you shall soon receive such tokens from him as will convince the whole world that you advance nothing but what is true.'

DAY XL.

COULOUFFE promised Dilara to make use of this lye, to elude, if possible, the evils that threatened him; and the hopes they both had, that by this expedient they should oblige the cady to let them live together, quieted their present fears: led insensibly by the fondness of their hearts, they turned their thoughts off from the present ills that might befall them, and indulged themselves in the enjoyment of their present happiness.

They passed the remaining part of the day, and the whole night, like two lovers that seemed to want for nothing to compleat their joys: but when the sun was now risen upon the city, their transports were soon interrupted; the officers of the cady, conducted by Tasher, came up to the chamber-door. They knocked rudely, crying out, 'Up, up, Signior Hulla! it is time you appear before the judge: make haste to rise!' The son of Abdallah groaned out a deep sigh at these words, and the lady began to weep. 'Unhappy Coulouffe!' said she, 'what a price dost thou pay for thy wife!'—'My princess!' answers he, 'dry up your tears, I intreat you: they afflict my very soul! Let us not give ourselves up to despair, but rather re-animate our hopes. Why should we not expect the best from Heaven? I am inclinable to believe it will come in to my assistance: methinks, I already feel the influence of some superior power! My courage redoubles, and my firm heart shall tremble at no dangers.'

When he had thus spoke, he put on his garments, set open the door, and followed the officers, who conducted him to the cady. Mouzaffer and his son went along with them; and seemed to labour under great uneasiness of mind. As soon as Coulouffe came into the presence of the judge, 'Well, hulla,' says he to him, 'how do you find yourself disposed to-day? Are you not wiser than you were yesterday? Will it be expedient to ply you with fresh bastinadoes to persuade you to put away your wife? I can hardly believe it! Doubtless you have made many whole-some reflections by this time, and considered with yourself that it were madness in a man like you, worth nothing, to set up for keeping a wife to which he can never have the least pretensions.'—'My lord and master,' replies Coulouffe, 'may the life of a magistrate like you last many ages! but I am not a man worth nothing: my birth is not obscure, as you have imagined it to be; and, since I find it of absolute necessity to make myself known, I must inform you that my name is Ruckneddin, and that I am the only son of a merchant of Cogende, who is known by the name of Massoud. My father can boast of greater riches than Mouzaffer; and, if he knew the necessities that press me, and the marriage I have undertaken, he would send me such a number of camels loaded with gold, that all the women of Samarcande would envy the good fortune of the lady whom I have taken to be my wife. What! because I was set upon by robbers not far from this city, and left by them destitute of every thing, so that I was forced to retire into a mosque for subsistence, do you from thence conclude me to be a man of mean circumstances? I shall soon let you see how much you are deceived in me: I will instantly write to my father; who shall no sooner have received my letters, than he will make vast remittances of money to me in this city.'

As soon as Coulouffe had made this declaration, the cady said to him, 'You are the only son, then, of a rich merchant of Cogende, and it is only by accident and misfortune that you come to be in want?'—'Even so!' replies the son of Abdallah. 'You may see by me, Sir, that I am not a wretched
'nursed

‘nursed up in poverty and in the dust.’
 —‘And why, young man,’ said the judge, ‘did not you make this known to us yesterday? Then should I not have suffered you to be so roughly treated. Signior,’ adds he, turning to Mouzaffer, ‘what the hulla informs us of makes a great alteration in the case before us: since he is the only son of a considerable merchant, the laws do not allow us to constrain him to repudiate his wife.’ —‘Alas, Signior Cady!’ interrupts Taher, ‘do you give credit to this impostor? He gives himself out for the son of Massoud to shelter himself from farther punishment, and to gain time.’ —‘That is an affair beyond my determination at present,’ replies the judge: ‘whether what he has affirmed be a truth or a falsehood, I cannot answer proceeding any farther with him; all that I can do more in favour of you, is to oblige the hulla to make good what he advances.’ Upon which Mouzaffer answered, ‘We desire no more; I will likewise be at the expence of sending an express to Cogende: I know Massoud, having seen him here sometimes; I know likewise that he is a very rich merchant; and if the hulla proves to be his son, we will give up Dilara to him.’ —‘Agreed!’ says Taher: ‘but I think it will be but reasonable to keep the new-married couple apart till the courier returns.’ —‘That is contrary to all custom and order,’ answers the cady; ‘the wife ought to remain with her husband; there is no taking her from him, without doing violence to the very laws: send, therefore, a man to Cogende, which is but seven days journey distant from hence; in fifteen days we shall know what we are to think of the hulla. If he is the son of Massoud, he shall not put away the lady; but then I swear, by the Black Stone of the Sacred Temple of Mecca, and by the Holy Grove of Medina, where the tomb of our prophet lies, if he deceives us, that the impostor shall end the course of his days by a cruel and ignominious punishment!’

DAY XLI.

THIS affair being thus decided by the cady, the parties concerned were dismissed. Mouzaffer and his son

dispatched one of their domesticks to Cogende, with instructions to use all possible diligence to get a thorough information of what they were desirous to know. As for Couloufe, he went directly to his lady, to give her an account of what had passed before the judge: she was overjoyed with the news. ‘My dearest husband!’ said she, ‘all will go well: we have nothing farther to apprehend. Before the courier can return from Cogende, and even before he can arrive thither, we will both of us make our escape: we will go out from Samarcande by night, and make the best of our way to Bocara; where we may live upon my dowry, and enjoy a tranquillity which it will not be in the power of our enemies to disturb.’

Couloufe approved what Dilara proposed: it was determined, therefore, that they should save themselves by flight; but, as they were too narrowly watched in the house where they now lived to be able to execute their design with safety, they thought it would be necessary to go and lodge elsewhere, that it might be expedient to advertise Mouzaffer of their intentions to leave his house; and, in case he put any stop to them, that they should ask leave of the cady to change their lodgings. This being concerted before-hand, the son of Abdallah went, without loss of time, to find out Mouzaffer and his son: he told them that he intended that very day to leave their house; that he was resolved, since by the laws he was absolute over his own wife, to dispose of her as he thought fit, and to carry her where he pleased. Mouzaffer and his son, you may be sure, were far from consenting to what he proposed: Taher, more particularly, protested that he would never suffer Dilara to go from under his roof. Couloufe, on the other hand, was obstinate in his demands: so that they were once more under a necessity of having recourse to the cady.

The judge, informed of the dispute which brought them again before him, asked the hulla why he was unwilling to remain any longer with Mouzaffer. ‘Sir,’ replies the son of Abdallah, ‘I remember often to have heard Massoud my father say, that when we live with our enemies, we should take care to separate ourselves from them as soon as may be; for which reason I think

‘think it prudent to change my habitation, while they wait for the return of the messenger from Cogende: my wife likewise desires it as much as I do.’ At this, Taher cried out, ‘Ah, thou utterer of falsehoods!—Dilara has not ceased to weep and to afflict herself ever since she was married to this wretch; and yet he has the impudence to say that she cannot bear to live under my roof!’—‘Yes!’ answers Couloufe, ‘I have said it; and I repeat it once more: my wife loves me, and longs for nothing so much as to be far from you. If this be false, if she herself does not attest what I have advanced, I am prepared to put her from me this instant.’—‘Signior Cady,’ says Taher then, ‘you hear what he has said; I take him at his word. Give your orders to have Dilara brought hither, and let her speak for herself.’—‘I give my consent,’ answers the judge. ‘Go, nayb,’ adds he, turning to Danischmend, who was present; ‘return to Mouzaffer’s, and let Dilara know that I desire to speak with her; bring her hither this moment: we shall soon see how she stands affected; and I pronounce, if she does not fall in with what the hulla has advanced, that she shall instantly be repudiated.’

The nayb was very expeditious in acquainting himself of his commission: he brought the lady into the presence of the judge; who, as soon as she drew near to him, immediately asked her whether she desired to leave Mouzaffer’s house, and whether she loved the hulla more than her first husband. Taher made no doubt but that she would declare in favour of him; and, triumphing already in his own thoughts, he put in, before she could answer, saying, ‘Speak, Madam; declare the real sentiments of your heart; and you will this day be delivered from the man you hate!’ Then the daughter of Boyruck, breaking silence, said, ‘Since I have such an assurance given me, I shall declare the very secret of my heart: the whole tenderness of my soul is towards my second husband, the son of Massoud; and I most humbly entreat the Signior Cady to give his orders that we may have permission to lodge ourselves out of Mouzaffer’s house.’—‘Very well,’ says the judge then, addressing himself to the first husband; ‘you see, Sir, the hulla is no utterer of falsehoods, and

‘that he knows very well what he affirms.’—‘Ah, the traitress!’ cries Taher, astonished with the frank confession of the lady; ‘how is it possible she can be so far seduced since yesterday!’—‘I am sorry to hear it for your sake,’ replies the lady: ‘but my duty calls upon me to give them full liberty to go and lodge where they please.’—‘Will you, then,’ says Taher, ‘suffer this stranger to triumph over me, and to remain in quiet possession of Dilara, without being assured that he is truly the son of Massoud?’—‘Not so, neither,’ answers the judge: ‘if he proves to be other than what he gives himself out for, if he appears a wretch and an impostor in the end, I will put him to death for attempting to deceive us.’—‘And do you imagine,’ says the son of Mouzaffer, ‘if he thinks himself liable to the sentence you have pronounced upon him, that he can be so inconsiderate as to remain within the walls of this city till our messenger returns from Cogende? It can never be! It is more reasonable to believe that his intentions are to quit Samarcande, and that he may probably engage the lady to follow him: nay, to me, it seems evident that they have already concerted matters together; and that they change their habitation for no other reason but to be the better able to execute such a resolution.’—‘That may very well be,’ replies the lady; ‘and I shall take care about it: let them be lodged in whatever part of the city they please, I will undertake to have them closely observed by a numerous and a vigilant guard, who will give me a strict account of all their motions.’

Upon the whole, Couloufe and Dilara obtained leave to quit the house of Mouzaffer: they went out of it that very day, and lodged in a publick inn; they purchased some slaves to serve them; they wanted for nothing. The lady had a considerable dowry, as well as a great number of jewels: they gave themselves up to the enjoyments of life. The satisfaction of having it now in their power to abandon themselves without restraint to love, dispersed the melancholy reflections that otherwise might arise from looking forward to the uncomfortable prospect which lay before them. They lived as if the lady had placed no spies upon them that might hinder

hinder their escape, or as if Couloufe had really been the son of Massoud, and they expected only agreeable news from Cogende.

DAY XLII.

NOtwithstanding the great care which Mouzaffer and his son took to keep the adventure of the hulla from the knowledge of the world, the secret took vent by degrees, and became so much the subject of discourse in Samarcande, that a great many persons of the first rank were desirous to see the famed lovers; so that Couloufe and Dilara, now become the mark of the public curiosity, received every day fresh visits.

Amongst others, there came one day to their lodgings a man of a courtly garb and mien, who told them that he was one of the king's officers; that he had heard what passed at the cady's; and that he came to assure them that he interested himself in their fortunes: in a word, he offered them his service with so good a grace, and by his address so thoroughly persuaded them of the sincerity of his intentions towards them, that they thought they could not do too much to express their gratitude to him. They invited him to their table; and, to signify the more than ordinary esteem they had for him, Dilara laid aside her veil. The officer upon this, astonished with the beauty of the lady, could not refrain from crying out, 'Ah, Signior Hulla! I am no longer surprized at the firmness and resolution with which you were animated before the judge!' They sat down to a table set out with a great variety of the most delicate meats: the slaves, after dinner, brought in some red wine of Chiras, white wine of Kismische and Amber-Rosolli; then the perfumes were served round. This done, the lady ordered a tabor to be brought; which she played upon, accompanying it with her voice to an air in the Uzzal measure: then she called for a lute, which she tuned herself, and played upon with a manner and a grace that charmed the officer of the king. Last of all, she took a guitar, and sung a pathetick air in the measure called Nava; which is always made use of to express the lamentations of absent lovers.

This, it seems, was a song that she had composed at Caracorum, after the disgrace of Couloufe; and as she sung, the passion and tenderness of her notes made a deep impression upon his mind: his face was overcast with sadness; and in a little time the tears gushed from his eyes.

The officer of the king observed him with great surprize; and took the liberty to ask him, what could occasion him to pour forth such an abundance of tears. 'Alas, Sir!' answers the son of Abdallah, 'what can it avail you to know the cause why my eyes overflow? The knowledge of it would be of as little use to you, as it would be fruitless for me to tell it. I have been tracing over my past misfortunes in my mind; and when I think of those which still hang over my head, I am borne down with a torrent of grief.' The officer of the king would not rest satisfied with this answer: 'Young stranger,' says he, 'in the name of every thing that is sacred, I conjure you, relate to me your adventures! It is not out of curiosity that I press to hear them: I find myself strongly disposed to serve you; and you, perhaps, will have no reason to repent of the confidence you shall place in me. Tell me who you are; for I plainly perceive you are not ignobly born: speak; and hide nothing from me!' — 'Sir,' replies Couloufe, 'my history is somewhat long, and may prove tedious to you.' — 'No, no,' says the officer: 'and I intreat you not to omit the smallest circumstance.' Then the son of Abdallah began the recital of his adventures; and ran through the whole without any reserve. He confessed to him, that he was not the son of Massoud; but that he had recourse to that imposture, as the only means to secure himself in the possession of Dilara: 'But,' adds he, 'the falsehood I advanced has not proved answerable to my expectations. My word was not taken; and a courier was immediately dispatched to Cogende, who in three days more will return: so that the cady, who has set a strict watch upon us, will soon discover the cheat, and punish me for it by an ignominious death. But yet, it is not even that which afflicts me; it is, that I see the fatal hour approach which will separate me for ever from the

‘the object of my love; it is that
‘thought alone, that weighs down my
‘soul with affliction!’

While he went on speaking in this manner, intermixing sighs and tears with his discourse, the lady’s eyes overflowed from the fulness of her heart; and it was manifest from the great concern she shewed, that her emotions of grief corresponded with those of Couloufe. The officer of the king, observing the sympathy of their sorrow, was touched with compassion: ‘Tender and loving pair,’ said he, ‘your afflictions affect me deeply; I earnestly wish I had the power to serve you, and to save you both from the insupportable grievance of a separation! Would to Heaven, O young man, I could avert the misfortune that threatens you, so near at hand! but it seems to me almost impossible. The lady is a vigilant and inflexible magistrate; there is no hopes of escaping his watchful eye, nor of prevailing upon him to pardon a deceiver: the only wholesome counsel I can give you is, to place your whole confidence in that Providence who can set open the closest prisons, and over-rule the most unfurmountable difficulties. Implore his assistance by fervent prayers; and do not despair of a happy deliverance, although the paths that lead to it are covered with darkness, and hid from human sight.’ At these words the officer took leave of Couloufe and of the lady, and went his way.

‘It must be allowed,’ says then the daughter of Boyruck, ‘that there is a very odd kind of men in the world: they shall come of their own accord, and offer you their services; if you seem to labour under any great affliction, they shall press you to make them acquainted with your grievances, and shall promise you some relief; and when, by their compliments and importunity, they have brought you to satisfy their curiosity, they shall leave you to comfort yourself, by exhorting you to patience. When this man began, by making a shew of entering so warmly into our interests, who could imagine but that he had a design of being in some measure serviceable to us or, at least of using his utmost endeavours in our behalf? And yet, after obliging us to a tedious recital of our adventures, he takes his

‘leave abruptly, and turns us over to Providence?’—‘Madam,’ says the son of Abdallah, ‘what would you have him do for us? Let us not wrong him in our thoughts; he has too much the appearance of a man of honour to be suspected of urging me to the relation of my miseries with no other intent but to gratify his curiosity. Without doubt, his heart is disposed in favour of us: I am convinced of it from his generous pity, which appear-eth even in his silence. But he finds it impracticable to extricate us out of the difficulties that surround us: what could he say more? And, indeed, whence can we expect succour? The hand of Heaven alone has power to deliver me out of my present danger.’

DAY XLIII.

THIS unfortunate pair raised a mutual commiseration in the hearts of each other, by reflecting upon the horror of their destiny: they employed the two succeeding days in sighs and lamentations; in the midst of which they still thought upon expedients for their safety. They attempted to assail the fidelity of their guards; but found they were not to be corrupted. In the mean time, the fifteen days were now expiring, and the fatal day was come on which the messenger was expected from Cogende; a day as much dreaded by them two, as it was impatiently wished for by the son of Mouzaffer.

When the first dawn of this uncomfortable day appeared upon the windows of Couloufe’s apartment, this young man, thinking never more to see the sun rise, got up from his bed to prepare himself for death: he cast his eyes upon his wife with looks full of grief and despair, and said to her, in a feeble, broken accent—‘Adieu! I go to accomplish my destiny, and to pay the forfeit of my head to the lady: as for you, fair Dilara, live and be happy; do not quite banish from your remembrance the man who has loved you with so much tenderness.’—‘Ah, Couloufe!’ cries the lady, bursting into tears, ‘do you go to die, and do you exhort me to live! Can you think that there is any enjoyment in life for me? Cruel and unkind! would you have me then linger out my days in misery and

‘anxiety of mind? No, no! I will accompany you to the last, and lay myself down to rest in the same sepulchre with you. Taher, the detestable Taher! shall at once see the dissolution of what he hates, and what he loves! Never shall he have the pleasure to triumph in thy death. But wherefore is it requisite that you should die? It is to me alone the punishment is due; it is your wife who has urged you on to perjury; it is she who suggested the falsehood to you, which they would expiate with your life: it is I, then, who am the proper victim; at least, it is but just that I should not go unpunished. Come on, then; let us go to the place prepared for your execution: I resolve to let the world see, that I had rather die with you than be left behind.’

The son of Abdallah combated the resolutions of the lady: he conjured her not to give him so fatal a pledge of her affection. Dilara, on the other hand, persisted in her obstinacy to die with him, and prayed him not to endeavour at opposing the purpose of her soul. They continued to urge their reasons warmly on both sides, when they heard a great noise at the gate towards the street; and immediately they saw the cady enter the court, followed by several persons, among whom there appeared Mouzaffer, with his son. This sight struck such a terror into the heart of the daughter of Boyruck, that she fainted away; and while she was supported by some slaves who stepped in to her assistance, Couloufe took that opportunity, for a moment, to run forward to meet the cady. But the judge, far from coming to carry him to his execution, bowed to him, and said, with smiles in his looks—‘Sir, the messenger who was sent to Cogende is come back, accompanied by one of the servants of Massoud your father: he has sent you forty camels laden with stuffs, with fine linen, and other merchandizes. We no longer question your being the son of this wealthy merchant; and we intreat you to forget the rough treatment you have met with from us.’

When the judge had made an end of addressing Couloufe in this manner, to his great amazement, Mouzaffer and his son signified to the hulla their great regret for the bastinadoes he had under-

gone. ‘I give up,’ says Taher to him, ‘all my pretensions to Dilara: I no longer dispute your right to her; and I turn her over entirely to you, upon condition, if the fancy should take you to repudiate her soon, and to renew the marriage-contract with her afterwards, that you likewise will make choice of me for your hulla.’ Couloufe knew not what to think of all this: he apprehended it to be but mockery from Taher and the cady, and feared they would soon speak to him in a very different phrase; when there came up to him a sort of a slave, who took his hand to kiss, and presenting a letter to him, said—‘Sir, your father and your mother are both of them in good health: they are impatient for your return; their eyes and their ears do, as it were, dwell upon the road that leads to Cogende.’

At these words blushes began to rise in the cheeks of Couloufe; and, not knowing what answer to make, he took the letter: then, breaking it open, he found it contain the following lines.

‘**T**HANKS be to Heaven alone, and blessings showered down upon the great Prophet, upon his household, and upon his friends! My dearest son, from the time that you ceased to bless mine eyes, I have taken no rest: I lie down upon the thorns of uneasiness; the poison of your absence preys upon my heart, and insensibly consumes my very life. By the messenger who was sent to me by the Signior Mouzaffer, I am informed of all that has befallen you. Without any loss of time, I gave orders to load forty black camels with large eyes, to be sent in all diligence to Samarcande, with merchandizes of divers kinds, under the conduct of Gioher, the captain of my carriages. Write me instantly an account of your present well-being, that our heart may be comforted with gladness, and our health restored.

‘MASSAOUDE.’

Scarcely had the son of Abdallah made an end of reading this letter, when he saw forty camels enter the court, as coming from Cogende: then the Captain Gioher said to him—‘My lord and my master, give orders, if you please, to have the camels unloaded, and to lay
‘the

‘ the bales of goods up in some great hall.—‘ What, in the name of wonder, can all this mean?’ says Couloufe to himself: ‘ I have seen a great many surprizing things come to pass; but, by Aly, this is somewhat that surpasses even admiration! The captain Gioher accosts me as if he had long since known me; the cady and Mouzaffer seem to take all these appearances for truth. Be it so, then; and although the whole be past my comprehension, let me, however, make the best use I can of it: Fortune, perhaps, intends to save me by one of her usual caprices; or Heaven is pleased to employ a miracle in my favour.’

DAY XLIV.

HOW greatly soever Couloufe might be astonished with this extraordinary event, he had the presence of mind to dissemble his surprize: he ordered the bales to be carried into the hall, and that care should be taken of the camels. He likewise took upon him to put questions to the conductor of the camels: ‘ Gioher,’ says he, ‘ now tell me some news of our family; are my friends and relations all well at Cogende?’—‘ Every one,’ answers Gioher, ‘ in perfect health; excepting your father, who counts over the tedious moments of your absence: he charged me to let you know, that it is his desire you should make what haste you can to revisit Cogende, and bring the lady you have espoused along with you.’

While Gioher spoke to this effect, the cady, Taher, and his father, took their leave of the son of Abdallah, and went to their homes, fully persuaded that he was the son of Massfaoud: but the judge, before he went away, dismissed the guard which he had placed upon the new-married couple. When they were all of them gone, Couloufe returned into the apartment where he had left Dilara: this lady, by the diligence of her slaves, was now brought to herself again. Couloufe acquainted her with what had passed, and shewed her the letter from Massfaoud. She had not quite perused the letter, when she cried out—‘ All-gracious Heaven! to you alone it is that we owe our thanks for this astonishing deliverance! To you,

‘ who have taken pity upon two faithful lovers, whose hearts you first united.’—‘ Madam,’ says the son of Abdallah, ‘ it is not yet time to set our hearts open to the impressions of joy; our troubles are not come to an end: to an end, do I say? No, no! my apprehensions are greater than ever. You have put me upon assuming the name of a man who, without doubt, is in Samarcande: the son of Massfaoud must needs be in this city. His father writes to him, and sends him forty camels laden with merchandizes, under the conduct of Gioher. This Gioher, who probably never saw the son of his master, has been misled by the messenger Mouzaffer employed; so that it is easy to comprehend all that has happened. This mistake, I agree, might be of signal service to us, if it could be supposed to last some time. Nothing could obstruct our flight, because we have no watch upon us; but the rumour upon the arrival of these camels, is, I fear, already spread through the city: the true son of Massfaoud will hear of it, and go to the cady, who will rectify the mistake. Who knows but, by this time, the judge may be upon his return to seize me, and carry me to justice?’

Thus reasoned Couloufe: distracted between his hopes and his fears, he was more restless in his mind than when he had taken his resolutions to meet his destiny. He expected every moment to see Taher and the cady enter, enraged and disabused; his disquiets redoubled upon him every instant. While he was in this great perplexity of mind, the officer of the king, the very same person who had been with him two days before, came in. ‘ Signior Hulla,’ said he, as he entered, ‘ I hear your calamities have an end, and that Heaven at last has looked upon you with an eye of favour: I come to congratulate your good fortune; and, at the same time, to reproach you. You have not dealt sincerely by me: why did you tell me that you were not the son of Massfaoud?’—‘ My dear son,’ replies the son of Abdallah, ‘ I have told you the truth: I never saw Cogende; I am a native of Damas, as I assured you before. My father died long ago; and I have long ago dissipated the whole patrimony which I inherited from him.’—‘ Nevertheless,’ rejoins

the officer, 'I am told you have received forty camels laden with divers kinds of merchandize, and that Massoud writes to you as if you were his son.'—'True it is,' answers Couloufe, 'that I have received his letter and his stuffs; notwithstanding which, I am not his son.' The officer desired to be informed in the particulars of what happened; and, when the hulla had related every circumstance, he said—'I am apt to believe, with you, that this must be a mistake, and that the son of Massoud is in Samarcande: for this reason, if I might advise, you would do well to make your escape this very night.'—'We design to attempt it,' replies Couloufe; 'and, if the cady do but continue in his error till to-morrow, we think we cannot fail of success.'—'You should hope the best,' answers the officer, 'and not suffer your fears to grow too prevalent: Heaven, without doubt, is not willing you should perish, since, by an event that seems miraculous, it has for the present delivered you from the sentence which was pronounced against you.' He pursued his discourse with arguments yet fuller of comfort, to dissipate the terrors of the two lovers; who, he saw, still remained under the greatest apprehensions of danger: then he bid them adieu, wishing them all manner of prosperity.

When Couloufe and Dilara perceived themselves to be alone, they began to consult about their flight, and to set every thing in order for it. They expected the night with impatience; but, before it was dark, they were surprized with a great noise, and saw, at the same time, several horse-guards enter the court of the inn. This unexpected sight struck terror into the new-married couple: they concluded the cady was now come to search for the son of Abdallah, to put him to death. Their fright, nevertheless, was of no long continuance: they were the king's guards; and the captain who commanded them, alighting from his horse, went up into the apartments where Couloufe and his wife were, with a packet in his hand. He saluted each of them with great respect; then, addressing himself to the husband—'Sir,' said he, 'I come hither by orders from the Great Usbeck-Can; he is desirous to see the son of Massoud: he has heard all your ad-

venture; but would willingly be entertained with it from your own mouth. He sends you this robe of honour, that you may be in a suitable dress to appear in his presence.' The son of Abdallah would gladly have been excused from going to satisfy the curiosity of the king; but he saw himself under a necessity to obey. He put on the robe of honour, and went out with the captain of the guards: when they came down into the court, the captain directed him towards a mule with a saddle and bridle of gold, set with diamonds; where a page, richly dressed, held the stirrup—'Be pleased, Sir,' said he to him, 'to mount upon that royal mule, and I shall conduct you to the palace.' Couloufe went up to the mule, when the page, kissing the stirrup, held it to him; immediately the hulla fixed his foot in it, and vaulting lightly into the saddle, rode along with the guards to the palace.

DAY XLV.

AS soon as he arrived at the palace, the officers of the king came out to receive him, and then conducted him to the entrance of the hall, where this prince used to give audience to ambassadors. There the grand-vizier took him by the hand, and introduced him into the hall, where the king, cloathed in robes studded over with diamonds, rubies, and emeralds, was seated upon a throne of ivory, surrounded with all his nobles, the grandees of Tartary. Couloufe was dazzled with the splendor that shone round Usbeck-Can; instead of lifting up his eyes to the prince, he cast his looks downward, and went to prostrate himself before the throne.

The king, perceiving the dread and awe that hung upon him, took an occasion to speak to him: 'Son of Massoud,' says he, 'I am informed that some very extraordinary adventures have befallen you; I desire you will yourself relate them to me, and hide nothing from me.' Couloufe, struck with the accent of the voice which uttered these words, lifted up his eyes; when, recollecting in the king the very person that came to visit him, whom he had taken for an officer belonging to Usbeck-Can, and to whom he had entrusted all his secrets, he fell with his face

face to the earth, and burst out into tears. The vizier, raising him, said to him, 'Fear nothing, young man; approach the king, and kiss the hem of his garment.' The son of Abdallah, trembling, and full of confusion, drew near to the feet of the king, and kissed the hem of his garment; then retiring some steps, he stood up and kept his head bowed down upon his breast. But Usbeck-Can suffered him not to remain long in that posture: he came down from his throne, and taking him by the hand, he led him into his closet, where he said to him—'Couloufe, henceforward set thy mind at ease, and never more apprehend the changes of fortune: you shall not be separated from Dilara; you shall live with her in my court; and you shall hold the same dignity and favour with me that you once enjoyed at Caracorum under King Mirgehan. Upon the report that was made to me of your great fidelity to your wife, I came to make you a visit out of curiosity: I was pleased with you; and the confidence that you placed in me, engaged me to resolve with myself at once to save your life, and to establish for ever your union with the object of your love; all which I brought about in the manner you have seen. The forty camels which you have at present, were taken out of my stables; I gave orders to buy the stuffs with which they were loaded; and Gioher, who conducted them, is an eunuch who very rarely goes out of the seraglio: the letter which you received was written by my debirkhassé; and, for fear the courier sent by Mouzaffer should come and discover all, I sent yesterday one of my officers to meet him upon the road to Cogende, and to order him, from me, to deliver such a message to his master as was suitable to my purpose. This was a pleasure, in the which I had a mind to gratify myself; and I have enjoyed it in perfection.'

When the king had made an end of speaking, Couloufe prostrated himself at his feet, thanked him for his great goodness, and vowed to have it in everlasting remembrance. The young man brought Dilara to the palace that very day. Usbeck-Can appointed them a magnificent apartment, together with a considerable pension; and gave orders to

have the history of their loves transmitted to posterity by the ablest pen in Samarcande.

When the nurse of Farruknaz had thus finished the story of Couloufe, she kept silence, to hear what her mistress would say to it. Not yet inclined to think favourably of the men, she could by no means come into the sentiments of her women, who all of them declared, that the son of Abdallah had acquitted himself as a compleat lover. 'No, no,' says the princess; 'when he was banished from the court of the King of the Keraïtes, he left Caracorum without taking his leave of Dilara, and even without so much as endeavouring to see her. I know very well how abruptly the king's orders obliged him to depart; but love has a thousand expedients, and would have furnished him with the means of speaking at least with the daughter of Boyruck, if he had been inspired with a true passion for her. But this is not all I have to lay to his charge: when he had been some days at Samarcande, he would not so readily have offered himself to serve as hulla, if his lady had yet been ever so little mistress of his affections. Then, again, when he came to know the fair-one, was he not consenting to put her away? Was he not inclining to keep his oath? Nay, had he not actually done it, if she had not employed all her arguments, even to her tears, to dissuade him? A lover, whose passion burns strongly in his breast, is not apt to be so scrupulous.'—'Madam,' says Sutlumemé, 'I grant that Couloufe first shewed himself sensible to the ties of honour; and that, methinks, should never turn to his reproach. I should rather admire a young man, whose soul shrinks at perjury, while his inclinations urge him strongly to it. I believe a lover of such a temper will be always most eligible, since his protestations may be depended upon. But, Madam,' adds she, 'since you are so very delicate, I must beg leave to entertain you with another story, which may incline you to think your notions too refined, and which perhaps may touch you nearer than the adventures of either Couloufe or Aboulcasem.'

'caſem.' No ſooner had the nurſe ſpoke theſe words, than all the women of the princeſs cried out for joy, and expreſſed their impatience to hear of more adventures. When Farruknaz, therefore, had given her permiſſion, Sultunemé began in this manner.

THE HISTORY OF PRINCE CALAF,
AND OF THE PRINCESS OF CHINA.

YOU have heard the hiſtory of Coulouſe, and now I ſhall relate to you that of Prince Calaf, the ſon of an ancient Can of the Nogais Tartars. The hiſtorians of thoſe times make a very honourable mention of his name. They all agree, that in gracefulness of perſon, in wit, and in valour, he ſurpaſſed all the princeſs of the age in which he flouriſhed. They give teſtimony to him, that he was equal in learning to the greateſt doctōrs; that he entered into the very myſtical ſenſe of the commentaries upon the Alcoran, and knew the proverbs of Mahomet by heart; in a word, they diſtinguiſh him by the glorious appellation of the Hero of Aſia, and the Phoenix of the Eaſt.

We may take it for granted, from the time that this prince had compleated the age of eighteen years, that he had not his equal, perhaps in the world. He was the ſoul of the counſels of Timurtaſch his father. When he ſpoke upon any deliberation in council, the moſt experienced miniſters admired his wiſdom and his knowledge in affairs. Beſides all this, if a war was at any time to be carried on, you might ſee him at the head of the troops of the empire, marching into the enemy's country, giving them battle, and returning in triumph. He had already obtained ſeveral victories; and the Nogais were become ſo redoubtable by their glorious ſucceſſes under his command, that the neighbouring nations did not dare to give them the leaſt diſquiet. Such was the ſituation of the affairs of the Can his father, when there came to his court an ambaffador from the Sultan of Carizme. When this miniſter received audience, he declared that his maſter had a right to demand a yearly tribute for the future from the Nogais Tartars; which if they reſuſed to pay, he ſhould come in perſon, and compel them to it, at the head of two hundred thouſand

men; and that he would take from their ſovereign at once the forfeit of his crown and of his life, for not complying of his own accord with his demands. The Can, upon this, aſſembled his council. It was deliberated whether the tribute ſhould be paid rather than provoke ſo formidable an enemy; or whether his menaces ſhould be ſet at nought. Calaf, and the greateſt part of thoſe who aſſiſted at council, were of the latter opinion; ſo that the ambaffador was diſmiſſed with a reſuſal.

This done, deputies were diſpatched into all the adjacent countries, to repreſent to them, that it was their common intereſt to join with the Can againſt the Sultan of Carizme, whoſe ambition was ſo boundleſs, that he would not fail one day to exact tribute likewise from them, if he once extorted it from the Nogais. The deputies ſucceeded in their negotiations. The neighbouring nations, and, amongſt others, the Circaſſians, promiſed to enter into a league with the Can, and to aſſiſt him with fifty thouſand men. Upon theſe aſſurances, this prince made a new levy of troops, which he added to his ſtanding forces.

While the Nogais were buſied in theſe preparations, the Sultan of Carizme, on the other hand, aſſembled together two hundred thouſand fighting men, and paſſed the Jaxartes at Cogende. He marched over the country of Ilack and of Saganack, where he found a plenty of provisions. He advanced as far as Jund, before the army of the Can could take the field, under the command of Prince Calaf, becauſe the Circaſſians, and the other auxiliary troops, were not in readineſs to join him ſooner. As ſoon as Calaf had received all the ſuccours he expected, he marched directly to Jund: but ſcarce was he got beyond Jenghikunt, when his couriers brought him intelligence that the enemy was in ſight, and came on to give him battle. The young prince immediately commanded his army to halt, and diſpoſed his men in order for the combat.

DAY XLVI.

THE two armies were nearly equal in number; and the people that compoſed them were equally of a warlike diſpoſition; ſo that the battle was fought

fought with much obstinacy and bloodshed. It began with the dawn of the day, and lasted till the close of the evening. The officers and the soldiers behaved themselves with great bravery on both sides. The sultan, during the action, did all that could possibly be performed by a warrior consummate in military affairs; and Prince Calaf acquitted himself far beyond expectation in so young a general. One while the victory seemed to declare for the Nogais Tartars, and then again for the Carizmians: so doubtful was the combat, that both the parties, triumphing in their turns, sounded a retreat at the approach of night, fully resolved to renew the fight in the morning; but the general of the Circassians went privately by night to the pavilion of the sultan, and gave him assurances that he would abandon the Nogais, provided he would engage himself by a treaty, which he should swear religiously to observe, never to exact any tribute from the people of Circassia, upon any pretext whatsoever. The sultan accepted the proposal, and the treaty was concluded: the general regained his tent; and, on the morrow, when the charge was sounded through the army, the Circassians were observed to draw off from their allies, and shape their march towards their own territories.

Prince Calaf was very much grieved at this treachery; and, seeing himself now much inferior to the sultan in power, would fain have declined the combat; but that was not in his choice. The Carizmians began the attack warmly; and, taking the advantage of the ground, which allowed them to extend their troops, they encompassed the Nogais on every side: they, nevertheless, though abandoned by the best of their auxiliary forces, and hemmed in by the enemy, behaved themselves with an undaunted bravery. Animated by the intrepidity of their prince, they closed their ranks, and for a long time sustained the most violent assaults of the sultan; when, at last, the Carizmians broke in upon them; and Calaf then, despairing of victory, thought only of the means of saving himself by flight: he posted himself at the head of some chosen squadrons, and opened to himself a passage through the enemy. As soon as the sultan was advertized of his retreat, he detached six thousand horse to

pursue him; but the prince eluded their pursuit, by striking into bye-roads with which they were unacquainted: so that, in a few days after the battle, he arrived at his father's court, where all hearts were filled with sorrow and dread for the ill success that attended him.

If this news afflicted Timurtasch, that which he received soon after completed his despair: an officer, escaped from the combat, brought intelligence that the Sultan of Carizme had in a manner utterly slain the Nogais with the edge of the sabre, and that he advanced, by speedy marches, with a resolution to put to death the whole family of the Can, and to reduce the nation to acknowledge him for their sovereign. Then the Can repented that he ever refused to pay the tribute: but, as the Arabian proverb says, 'Repentance comes too late when the city of Basra lies in ashes.' The time was now short, and it became necessary to think of a speedy flight, for fear of falling under the power of the sultan: therefore, the Can, the Princess Elmaze, his wife, and Calaf, taking the most valuable things out of their treasury with them, departed from Astracan, their capital city. They were accompanied by several officers of the court, who resolved not to forsake them in their distress; as well as by the troops who had fought their way through the enemy with the young prince.

They shaped their course towards the greater Bulgarie, with a design to sue for refuge and protection under some sovereign prince: they had now journeyed several days, and had already gained the ascent of Mount Caucasus, when a body of robbers, to the number of four thousand, who inhabited this mountain, came pouring upon them like a tempest. The troops that accompanied Calaf hardly amounted to four hundred men; notwithstanding which he made a stand against the robbers, and even killed a great number of them; but his men were all cut to pieces in the engagement; and he was, in the end, left absolutely in the power of the banditti: some of them seized upon the riches they found, while others put to death the whole retinue of the Can. They spared only this prince, his wife, and his son; whom they left almost naked in the midst of the mountain.

It is not to be expressed how great was the grief of Timurtasch when he saw himself reduced to this extremity: he envied the destiny of those wretches who were slain in his sight; and, giving himself up to despair, he meditated attempts upon his own life. The princess, on the other hand, melted into floods of tears, and made the rocks echo with her cries and lamentations: Calaf alone had the strength of mind to support the weight of so great an affliction. Seasoned with the doctrines of the Alcoran, and strengthened by the proverbs of Mahomet concerning predestination, the firmness of his soul was not to be shaken: what afflicted him most was the extremity of grief which oppressed the Can and his wife. 'Oh, my father!—Oh, my mother!' said he to them, 'sink not under your misfortunes: remember that it is the will of Heaven you should be thus miserable; let us resign ourselves to decrees that are not to be controuled. Are we the first princes whom the rod of Divine Justice has caused to smart? How many sovereigns, before our days, have been driven out from their dominions, and after wandering long in foreign countries, treated like vagabonds, have at last been brought back to their people, and re-instated in their thrones! If Heaven has the power to take away crowns, it likewise has the power to restore them: let us hope, therefore, that Providence will compassionate our sufferings, and that better days will succeed after the storm of adversity which has overtaken us.'

He spoke much more to this purpose; and, as he spoke, his father and his mother dwelt upon his speech, and felt a secret comfort rise within their minds: in the end his reasons prevailed. 'I am satisfied, my son,' says the Can; 'let us resign ourselves to the will of Heaven: and, since all the evils that surround us in this life are registered upon the fatal table, let us bear them without murmuring.' These discourses ended, the Can, his wife, and his son, continued their journey on foot, for the robbers had taken away their horses: they travelled several days, and lived upon the fruits which they found in the valleys; but, in a few days more, they found themselves bewildered in a desert, where the barrenness of the

ground produced nothing for their subsistence, so that their strength began to fail. The Can, already advanced in years, perceived his spirits flag apace; and the princess, tired out with the tediousness of the journey, was scarcely able to support her steps: inasmuch that Calaf, though very much harried himself, to relieve them, bore them by turns upon his shoulders.

And now they were all three sorely pressed with hunger, and thirst, and wearisomness, at once, when they came to a place full of dreadful precipices: there rose a very high hill, broken into frightful gaps and hollows, which seemed very difficult and dangerous to pass; and there was no other way to come at a vast plain which lay on the other side, for on either part of the hill the country appeared so thick covered with thorns and briars, that it seemed impracticable to gain a passage through them. When the princess saw the terrible caverns that lay before them, she was so affrighted that she broke out into the loudest cries; and the Can himself, no longer able to bear his sufferings with patience, abandoned himself to rage. 'It is enough, my son,' said he to the prince; 'I resign myself to my destiny; and I yield to trials so severe: I am determined to cast myself headlong into one of these unsearchable gulphs which Heaven, without doubt, has reserved for my tomb. I will set myself free from the tyranny of my fortune: any death is preferable to a life so full of pain.'

DAY XLVII.

THE Can, giving himself up to the turbulent emotions of his heart, was preparing to plunge headlong into a gulph, when Prince Calaf, catching him in his arms, withheld him. 'Ah, my father!' says he to him, 'what is it you attempt? Why are you thus transported to your ruin? Are these the proofs you give of that resignation which you owe to the decrees of Heaven? Recollect yourself awhile: instead of shewing a rebellious impatience to the Divine Will, let us endeavour, by our constancy and perseverance, to merit favour and compassion from above. We are, I confess it, in very difficult circumstances; and

‘and we cannot attempt to travel through these unfathomable depths without risking our lives; but perhaps there is yet some other way to come at the plain, let it be my care to find it out: do you, Sir, in the mean time, smoothe your ruffled thoughts, and remain here with the princess; I shall soon return.’—‘Go, my son,’ replies the Can; ‘we will expect you here: fear nothing from my despair; I shall be able to keep it within bounds till your return.’

The young prince compassed the hill on every side, without being able to find a passage: this afflicted him deeply; in-somuch that he fell prostrate to the earth; and, groaning out his sorrow, he implored Heaven for succour. Then, raising himself from the ground, he endeavoured once more to discover some path that might lead into the plain; and his labour was not lost. And now, returning thanks to Heaven, that was his guide, he pursued the track which lay before him, till he came up to a tree that stood in the entrance to the plain: this tree overshadowed a fountain of pure transparent water. He likewise perceived other trees, loaded with fruits of an extraordinary size: transported with this discovery, he speeded to give notice of it to his father and his mother, who received the news with greater joy in that they looked upon it as a mark of the immediate favour of Heaven, and believed that their miseries began now to be regarded with compassion. Calaf conducted them to the fountain, where they all three washed their faces and their hands, and flaked the violent drought that consumed them: after this, they eat of the fruits that the young prince gathered for them; which seemed the more exquisite to them because they had fasted so long. ‘Sir,’ said Calaf to his father, ‘you now see that your murmurings were too rash; you imagined that Heaven had forsaken us: I implored assistance from above, and we are assisted. The Supreme Power is not deaf to the cries of the afflicted who put their entire confidence in him.’

They abode near the fountain three days to rest themselves, and to renew their exhausted spirits: then they took with them a provision of fruits, and advanced into the plain, hoping they might arrive at some inhabited place,

Neither were they disappointed in their hopes; for in a short time they discovered before them a city, which, by its extent and buildings, seemed to be of note. They directed their steps towards it; and when they were come as far as the outward gates, they halted there, expecting the night, because they were not willing to enter the city by day-light, fatigued and covered with dust, and so destitute of apparel. They sat down under a tree, which cast a spreading shade, and stretched themselves upon the grass. They had now reposed themselves for some time in this place, when an old man from the city came to enjoy the cool under the same tree, and sat down by them, after making a profound reverence: they sat up, to salute him again; which done, they demanded of him the name of the city. ‘This city is called Jaick,’ replied the old man; ‘it is the capital of the country in which the River Jaick takes its rise; the King Ilenge-Can keeps his court in it: you must be very great strangers, by the question you put to me.’—‘We are so,’ answers the Can; ‘we come out of a country far distant from this place: the kingdom of Carzime is our native soil; our abode is upon the borders of the Caspian Sea, and we exercise traffick. We set out, with several other merchants, for Capchack; a great band of robbers fell upon our caravan and pillaged it: they spared our lives, but they left us in the condition you see us in. We have traversed Mount Caucasus, and we are come thus far, not knowing whither our steps tended.’

The old man, who was of a nature apt to compassionate the sufferings of his neighbour, gave them to understand that he was sorry for their misfortune; and, to convince them of his sincerity, he made them an offer of his house: this he did with so good a grace, that it was not possible for them to refuse him, though they had stood in no need of his kindness; therefore, as soon as night came on, he brought them home with him. It was a little house with very plain furniture; but where every thing was neat, and seemed rather to speak the modesty than the indigency of the owner. The old man, as he went in at the door, whispered some orders apart to one of his slaves, who in a little time was seen to return with two mer-

chant-apprentices; the one of which carried a large bundle of men's and women's garments ready-made; the other a great variety of veils, of turbans, and of fashes. Prince Calaf and his father took each of them a cassetan of cloth, and a vest of brocade, with a turban of Indian linen; and the princess the attire of a woman as compleat in it's kind: after this, the host paid the merchants, sent them away, and called for supper. Two slaves prepared a table immediately, and a side-board set with China-ware, with plates of sandal-wood, and of aloes, and with several cups of coral, perfumed with ambergris. An excellent chourva, with two side-plates of spawn of sturgeon, was first served to the table: the Can, his wife, and Calaf, sat down with the old man, and eat of these dishes, which were succeeded by an antelope-pasty, a large dish of pilau heaped up, in which there was the flesh of three heath-fowls minced small. The last service consisted of a dish of Tziberica, the most delicate fish in the Volga, two plates of sturgeon, and the leg of a mare broiled: after which, they drank three great bottles of Camez and of date-brandy.

DAY XLVIII.

THE old man, warmed by the liquors he had drank, grew chearful and full of pleasantry; and used his utmost endeavours to inspire his guests with mirth: but, perceiving his efforts were vain, and that they seemed still to ruminate upon their misfortunes—'I see plainly,' says he to them, 'that all I can say has not the power to divert your thoughts from the calamity that has befallen you; your minds dwell upon it without intermission: nevertheless, give me leave to tell you that, instead of giving yourselves up to these melancholy reflections, you should endeavour to banish them from your thoughts. And why should you afflict yourselves for the loss of goods which the robbers have taken from you? Is the accident, think you, extraordinary which has happened to you? Travellers and traders are daily liable to such adventures: I was myself robbed in my youth, upon the road from Mousel to Bagdad; the banditti took from me things of a

considerable value, and I barely escaped with my life. I was in the very circumstances which you now labour under; and yet I did not give myself up to sorrow: nevertheless, I thought it a very severe trial, for a man of my condition to be reduced to the extremity of want and poverty. I must tell you my whole story; it is a mark of confidence I am willing you should have from me; and it may, perhaps, be of some service to you: when you shall have heard the adventures I have suffered, who knows but it may enable you to support your own.' When he had spoken to this purpose, the good old man made a sign to his slaves to retire: then he began in the following terms.

THE HISTORY OF PRINCE FADLALAH, SON OF BIN-ORTOCK KING OF MOUSEL.

I Am the son of the great Bin-Ortock, the late king of Mousel. As soon as I arrived to the twentieth year of my age, he was desirous I should take a wife. He contrived to have a great number of young slaves brought before me, amongst which there were some extremely beautiful: I looked upon them all with indifference; there was not one that made the least impression upon me; they themselves were conscious of it, and retired covered with blushes, and full of indignation, to find I was not to be captivated. My father, likewise, was very much surprized at my insensibility: this was what he was so far from suspecting, that he took it for granted beforehand, that, struck at once with so many different beauties, I should be confounded in my choice. I told him, that I did not find in myself any inclinations towards matrimony—that this, perhaps, proceeded from the great desire I had to travel—that I conjured him to grant me his leave to go only to Bagdad—and that, upon my return, I might perhaps find myself disposed to settle with a wife. He was not willing to lay any restraint upon me; he therefore consented that I should make a journey to Bagdad: and, that I might appear in this great city like the son of a king, he ordered a magnificent equipage to be

be prepared for me; he set open his treasures, and he suffered me to take out of them four camel-loads of pieces of gold; he appointed me a number of the officers of his household to serve me, and gave me an hundred men out of his guards to escort me.

I set out then for Bagdad, from Moufel, with this numerous retinue: for some days we met with no accidents on our way; but one night, while we slept all in a meadow where we encamped, we were attacked so rudely, and by so numerous a band of Bedouin Arabians, that the greatest part of my men were massacred before I was even sensible of the danger that surrounded me. I put myself into a posture of defence with the few remaining soldiers and officers of my father's household: we charged upon the Bedouins so briskly, that we slew above three hundred of them. The day-light being now returned, the Brigands, who inclosed us round, ashamed and enraged at so obstinate a resistance from such a handful of men, redoubled their efforts: in vain did we fight like men who were desperate, for in the end they overpowered us. Necessitated, therefore, to yield to their superior force, they took from us our arms and our cloaths; and, instead of reserving us for slavery, or letting us go for wretches whose deplorable condition alone was a sufficient punishment, they resolved to avenge the death of their companions upon us: they were so base and so barbarous as to hew in pieces men whom they had left destitute of all means of defence. My whole retinue perished; and myself was going to share their destiny; when, making myself known to the robbers—"Hold, rash men!" said I to them; "respect the blood of kings; I am Prince Fadlallah, the only son of Bin-Ortock King of Moufel, and heir to his dominions!"—"I am very glad," replies then the captain of the Bedouins, "to learn who you are: we have long borne a mortal hatred to your father; he has hanged up several of our companions who have fallen into his hands; now we shall take reprisals upon you!"

In effect, he ordered me to be bound; and the robbers, when they had seized upon my baggage, took me with them

to the foot of a mountain between two forests, where they had pitched an infinite number of little grey tents: this was their retreat. They carried me into their captain's tent, which stood in the centre and rose in height above the others: I was kept there one whole day, after which they tied me to a tree; there, expecting my life, which was hardly yet in it's prime, to wear away by a lingering death, I had the displeasure to see myself continually surrounded by those villains, who took a pleasure to insult me, and to gail me with their rude mockeries.

DAY XLIX.

AND now, having long continued in this posture, the last moments of my life drew on apace, when a scout came with intelligence to the captain of the Bedouins, that there was a good booty for him about seven leagues from thence; that a considerable caravan was to encamp the next night in a certain place, which he named: the chief immediately gave orders to his companions to prepare for a march, which they did in a little time. They all mounted their horses, and left me behind in their retreat, not doubting but at their return they should find me expired: but Heaven, who frustrates and disappoints the counsels of men when they are not agreeable to his Eternal Wisdom, had determined to prolong my life. The wife of the captain of the banditti had compassion on me; she came by night to the tree against which I was bound, and said to me, "Young man, I am touched with your sufferings, and would fain deliver you from the danger you are in: but, should I unbind you and set you at liberty, have you yet strength remaining sufficient to make your escape?"—"I have!" answered I: that Providence which has inspired you with these charitable inclinations, will supply me with strength to escape." This woman disengaged me from my bonds; gave me an old caffetan of her husband's, with three loaves; then, shewing me a path, "Go your way," said she; "follow that track, and it brings you to a place inhabited." I thanked my deliverer, and marched all the night,

“treading in the path which she had pointed out to me.

“In the morning, at some distance before me, I could perceive a man driving onwards a horse loaded with two great packs: I made up to him; and, when I had told him that I was an unfortunate stranger, who had lost his way, and knew nothing of the country, I asked him whither he was going. “I am travelling,” replies he, “to Bagdad, to sell these goods, and hope to arrive there in two days more.” I accompanied this man, and never quitted him till I came to the entrance into this great city: he went where his affairs called him; and I retired into a mosque, where I staid two days and two nights. I had no great inclination to go out from thence, because I feared to meet some of the inhabitants of Mousel who might know me. I was so much ashamed of the condition I was reduced to, that, far from desiring to make it known to others, I would fain have concealed it even from myself: the sharpness of my hunger, nevertheless, in some measure overcame my modesty; or, rather, I was forced to yield to the force of necessity, which is not to be resisted; therefore I came to the resolution of begging my bread till I could find out some better expedient.

“I planted myself before a great house under one of the lower windows, and asked for an alms in a loud voice. In an instant, there came an old she-slave with a loaf in her hand to relieve me: as I came forward to receive it, the wind, as it happened, blew the curtain of the window aside, and discovered to me a young lady in the hall of a most surprizing beauty: her brightness dazzled my eyes, and flashed upon my senses like lightning. I received the bread, not knowing what I did, and remained immoveable before the old woman, without so much as returning my thanks for her charity. I was in so great a surprize and disorder, and so smitten with love, that doubtless she must take me for some wretch devoid of understanding. She retired, and left me in the street with my eyes vainly bent upon the curtain; for the wind raised it now no more: however, I passed the remainder of the day there, expecting a se-

cond favourable breeze. When I saw the night approach, I bethought myself of retiring; but, before I went from this house, I asked an old man, as he passed, whether he knew to whom it belonged. “It is,” says he, “the house of Signior Mouaffack, the son of Adbaack: he is a person of quality, a man of honour, and remarkably rich. It is not long since he was governor of this city; but he happened to have a quarrel with the cady, who found means to disgrace him with the caliph, and to have his government taken from him.”

“I went on, pensive and musing upon my adventure, till I found that I was insensibly got without the city; so that I went over into a great field of burial, and resolved to pass the night there. I eat my loaf with little or no appetite, though naturally I might expect to have been hungry: then I laid myself down near a sepulchre, with my head inclined against a heap of bricks. I found no small difficulty to bring myself to sleep: the daughter of Mouaffack made a terrible havock within me; her charming image fired my imagination; and, besides, the diet I had subsisted upon was in its nature too dry and void of juice to procure me easy slumbers from its vapours. But, notwithstanding the ideas which had taken possession of my mind, I slumbered a little; when, on the sudden, I was disturbed by a great noise from within the sepulchre!

DAY L.

“**T**ERRIFIED with this uproar, not knowing from what cause it might proceed, I started up to make my escape, and fly far from this field of burial; when two men, who were at the entrance to the sepulchre, perceiving me, laid hold on me, demanding who I was, and what was my business there. “I am,” said I to them, “an unhappy stranger, whom fortune has reduced to subsist upon alms; and I came to pass the night here, because I have no lodging within the city.” —“Since thou art a beggar,” says one of them to me, “thank Heaven that thou hast met with us! We will feast thee with good cheer.” This said, they forced me into the sepulchre; where

where four of their comrades were junketing upon dates and huge turneps, and quaffing out of large flaggons of brandy.

They pressed me to sit down with them to a long stone, which served for a table, and I was obliged to eat and to drink in complaisance. I immediately suspected them for thieves and robbers, as they were; and their conversation soon confirmed me in my surmises. They began to talk over a considerable robbery which they had executed that night; and, taking it for granted that I should be glad to lift myself into their band, they proposed it to me. This threw me into no small perplexity; for you may very well imagine that I had not the least inclination to associate myself with such companions; and yet I was very much afraid to provoke them by refusing their offer: I was therefore utterly at a loss what answer to make them; when, happily for me, an accident arrived in due time to disengage me from the difficulty I laboured under. The cady's lieutenant, attended by twenty or thirty asas well armed, entered the sepulchre, seized the robbers and me, and carried us all to prison, where we were kept that night. The next day the cady himself came to examine the prisoners: the robbers, seeing it was in vain to deny it, confessed their crime. Then I told the judge how I happened to fall into their company; and they giving testimony to the truth of what I said, I was set apart from them. The cady had a mind, for his farther satisfaction, to interrogate me in private before he set me at liberty; he came therefore to me, and asked what brought me into that burying-place where I was taken, and how I employed my time at Bagdad: in a word, he put a thousand questions to me, to which I answered with a great deal of sincerity, save only that I did not discover my birth to him. Above all, I took care to give him a very punctual account of all my actions; and even told him that, the day before, standing under a window of Mouaffack's house to ask charity, I had by mere accident seen a young lady who had charmed me.

I could perceive the cady's eyes sparkle at the name of Mouaffack;

after which he looked thoughtful a few minutes; then, assuming a cheerful countenance, he said to me—

“Young man, it will be your own fault if you do not possess the lady you saw yesterday: she must doubtless be the daughter of Mouaffack; for I am told he has one of an extraordinary beauty. Though thou wert the last of mankind, I will engage to procure thee the accomplishment of thy wishes. Leave it only to me; I go this instant about making thy fortune.” I returned him my thanks, without being able as yet to penetrate into the design he was forming; and I followed the aga of his black eunuchs, who by his orders took me out of the prison, and carried me to the hammam.

While I was there, the judge sent two chaoux to Mouaffack, to acquaint him that he desired to speak with him about an affair of the greatest consequence. Mouaffack came along with the chaoux. As soon as the cady perceived him, he went out to meet him; he saluted him, and embraced him several times. Mouaffack was greatly astonished at this reception. “Whence can it proceed,” thought he to himself, “that the cady, my sworn enemy, is this day so full of his civilities to me? He must propose some end by it!”—“Signior Mouaffack,” says the judge to him; “Heaven, it seems, will not have us two live in enmity any longer; it offers now an occasion to us of reconciling that hatred which has for some years divided our families. The Prince of Basra arrived last night in Bagdad, and is come to lodge in my house: he sat out from Basra without taking leave of the king his father. He has heard much talk of your daughter; and, from the account that has been given him of her, he is so much in love with her that he intends to demand her of you in marriage: he has a mind that this union should be brought to a conclusion by my interposition; which is so much the more agreeable to me, as it will be a means to reconcile our differences.”—“It is an amazing thing to me,” replies Mouaffack, “that the Prince of Basra should think of honouring me so far as to purpose marrying my daughter Zemroude; and that you, of all men, should be

“pitched

“ pitched upon to be the messenger of
 “ this news; you who have always been
 “ so industrious to my prejudice!”—
 “ I beseech you, Signior Mouaffack,”
 “ rejoins the cady, “ say no more of
 “ what has passed: let us forget, I in-
 “ treat you, the injuries that have re-
 “ ciprocally arisen on both sides; and,
 “ in remembrance of the advantageous
 “ alliance which is in a manner already
 “ begun between your daughter and the
 “ Prince of Basra, let us finish our re-
 “ maining days in a perfect good un-
 “ derstanding the one with the other.”

“ The disposition of Mouaffack was
 “ naturally as good and gentle as that
 “ of the judge was mischievous and per-
 “ verse: he suffered himself to be im-
 “ posed upon by the false appearances
 “ of friendship which his enemy gave
 “ him; he stifled all his resentments that
 “ instant, and gave himself up, without
 “ the least distrust, to the treacherous
 “ caresses of the cady. They were in the
 “ action of embracing each other, and
 “ swearing an inviolable friendship,
 “ when I entered the room, where I
 “ was conducted by the aga. Upon
 “ my coming out of the bath, he gave
 “ me a costly robe to put on, with a tur-
 “ ban of Indian muslin, fringed at the
 “ ends with gold, which hung down to
 “ my ears. “ Great prince!” says the
 “ cady to me, as soon as he saw me en-
 “ ter, “ blessings attend your footsteps
 “ and your arrival to Bagdad, since
 “ you have been pleased to lodge under
 “ my roof! How shall my tongue be
 “ able to express my acknowledgments
 “ for so great an honour? Behold there
 “ the Signior Mouaffack, whom I have
 “ informed in the business of your
 “ journey to this city. He consents to
 “ give you his daughter, who is beau-
 “ tiful as a star, that you may make
 “ her your lawful wife.” Then Mou-
 “ affack made me a profound reverence,
 “ and said to me, “ O son of the great
 “ king! I am confounded with the ho-
 “ nour you design my daughter: she
 “ would think herself happy in serving
 “ as a slave to one of the princesses of
 “ your seraglio!”

“ Judge, all of you, how I must be as-
 “ tonished with these speeches! however,
 “ not knowing what to reply, I saluted
 “ Mouaffack in silence. The cady, see-
 “ ing I was confounded, and fearing I
 “ might make some answer that would
 “ ruin his project, lost no time to renew

“ the discourse himself. “ It would be
 “ more to your mutual satisfaction,”
 “ said he, “ if the contract of marriage
 “ were this instant performed in the pre-
 “ sence of creditable witnesses.” Hav-
 “ ing spoke so, he ordered his aga to go
 “ for witnesses; and, in the mean time,
 “ he drew up the contract.”

DAY LI.

“ **W**HEN the aga had brought in
 “ his witnesses, the contract was
 “ read to them, which I signed; Mou-
 “ affack likewise signed it, and after-
 “ wards the cady, who put the finishing
 “ hand to it: then the judge sent away
 “ the witnesses, and said to Mouaffack—
 “ You know the affairs of the great are
 “ not to be transacted like those of in-
 “ ferior persons: secrecy and diligence
 “ are requisite. Conduct the prince to
 “ your house; he is now your son-in-
 “ law: give speedy orders for the con-
 “ summation of the marriage; and see
 “ that every thing be done as it should
 “ be.”

“ I took my leave of the cady with
 “ Mouaffack. When we came to the
 “ door we saw two fine mules, richly
 “ trapped, standing before the gate;
 “ and the judge entreated us, with a
 “ great deal of ceremony, to mount
 “ them. Mouaffack carried me home
 “ with him: when we came within the
 “ court, he alighted first from his mule,
 “ and with a very respectful air came
 “ up to hold my stirrup, which I was
 “ obliged, against my will, to comply
 “ with. In the next place, he took me
 “ by the hand, and led me up into his
 “ daughter’s apartment; where he left
 “ me with her alone, when he had first
 “ acquainted her with what passed at the
 “ cady’s house.

“ Zemroude, taking it for granted
 “ that her father had concluded a match
 “ for her with the Prince of Basra, re-
 “ ceived me as a husband that would
 “ one day raise her to a throne; and I,
 “ the most contented, and the most ena-
 “ moured of men, passed the live-long
 “ day at the feet of this young lady,
 “ endeavouring, by the utmost complai-
 “ sance and tenderness of manners, to
 “ recommend myself a little to her af-
 “ fections. I soon perceived that my
 “ time and pains were not employed
 “ to no purpose; and that my youth,
 “ and

and the earnestness of my love, made some impressions upon her. How happy was I, when I made this discovery! I redoubled my care to please; and I had the satisfaction to remark that from time to time I grew upon her inclinations. In the mean time, Mouaffack was wholly taken up in preparing a magnificent entertainment for his daughter's wedding, to which he had invited a great number of his relations. The bride appeared there in the fulness of beauty, and surpassed even the Houries in lustre: the passion with which I had inspired her seemed to give an additional grace to her charms.

The banquet was followed by musick and dancing. This was performed by a chosen set of slaves, who danced and sung, and played upon all kinds of instruments. While the company were all intent upon their motions and their musick, I could perceive the bride withdraw with her mother. In a little time after, Mouaffack came in; and, taking me by the hand, led me to a very handsome apartment. We entered a chamber very richly furnished, where there stood a large bed of gold brocade, round which were lighted up perfumed tapers in candlesticks of silver: Zemroude, who was undressed by her mother and two slaves, was newly laid in the bed. Mouaffack, his wife, and the slaves, retired, and left me in the chamber; when, lifting up my heart in thanks to Heaven for my great good fortune, I put off my cloaths, and placed myself in the bed close by the person whom I loved beyond my life.

Early in the morning I hear a knocking at the door of my chamber: I rise; and, opening the door, whom should I see but the black aga, with a great bundle under his arm! I imagined that he came from the cady to my wife and me, with a present of two princely robes; but I was deceived. "You fortune-hunter!" says the negro to me with an air of railery, "the cady presents his services to you, and desires you will be pleased to send him back the dress which he lent you yesterday to personate the Prince of Basra: I have brought you here your old tattered equipage; you may now appear like yourself." I was sufficiently surprized with the

compliment, and soon saw through the whole malice of the cady: I returned into the hands of the aga his master's turban and his robe, and put on my old thread-bare caffetan, which was full of rents. Zemroude overheard part of the negro's discourse; and, seeing me so miserably clothed—"Oh, Heaven!" cries she, "what means this alteration in you? and what is it that man has been saying to you?"—"Madam," answers I, "the cady is a great villain! but he is entrapped in his own malice: he thinks he has given you some wretch, born and bred in obscurity, for a husband; and the person you are married to is a prince. I am not inferior to that husband whose hand you seemed to receive: the Prince of Basra holds no rank above that to which I am entitled; I am the king of Moufel's only son, heir to the great Bin-Ortock; Fadlallah is my name!" Then I proceeded to give her an account of all my adventures, without concealing the smallest circumstance. When I had made an end of my story—"My prince," said she, "though you were not the son of a great king, I should not love you the less; and I do assure you, if I am pleased to hear of your high birth, it is only in consideration of my father, who is much sonder of titles than I am: all the ambition of my heart is to be possessed of a husband who can confine his love to me alone, and who will never torture me with a rival in his affections."

I made her the most solemn protestations, that while I lived I would love but her alone; and she was transported with the assurances I gave her. She called one of her women, and ordered her to go with all diligence and secrecy to a merchant's, and buy a man's apparel ready-made, of the richest sort. The slave who was intrusted with this commission acquitted herself of it with address: she soon returned, and brought with her a princely robe and vest, with a turban of Indian muslin as fine as the other; so that in a few minutes I found myself attired in greater magnificence than before. "Well, Sir," says Zemroude then to me; "think you the cady will have great reason to triumph in his exploits? He thought

"to

“ to bring disgrace upon my family, and he has done honour to it for ever: he flatters himself, no doubt of it, that we are at this present time overwhelmed with shame and sorrow; how severe, then, will be the pangs of his remorse, when he shall come to know how great a benefactor he has been to his enemies? But, before you disclose to him who you are, we must contrive to punish him for the wickedness of his intentions. Be that my business: I know there is a dyer in this city who has a most frightful daughter—but I will say no more of it,” adds she, “correcting herself; I will not have you lose the pleasure of the surprise. Let it satisfy you to know, that I meditate a revenge that shall wound the cady to the very soul, and make him the jest and laughter of the court and city.”

DAY LII.

I Thought this magistrate sufficiently punished in making me son-in-law to Mouaffack; and was of opinion he should be no otherwise persecuted than by discovering to him my quality; but Zemroude was bent upon thoughts of farther vengeance. You know the nature of women; she would have taken it unkindly had I seemed to cross her inclinations: she dressed herself in a very plain, but neat apparel; then, covering her face with a very thick veil, she begged I would give her leave to go abroad. Accordingly she had my leave; she went out unaccompanied, and took the readiest way to the cady's house: there she placed herself, standing in a corner of the hall in which this judge gave audience to all persons that came before him, as well Mussulmen as Infidels.

He no sooner happened to cast his eye upon her, but he was taken with the stateliness of her presence: he sent an officer to her, to enquire who she was, and what she came about. She made answer, that she was the daughter of an artisan of the city, and that she desired to have a little discourse with the cady in private. When the officer brought back this answer, the cady, who was an admirer of the fair-sex, made a sign to Zemroude to

come forward, and directed her into a closet which lay on one hand of his tribunal. She obeyed, bowing her head low as she passed: she sat upon a sofa, and lifted her veil. The cady immediately followed her; placed himself by her; and was smitten with her beauty. “Well, my fair-one! says he, “what can I do to serve you?”—“Sir,” replies she, “you, who have the power to put the laws in force, and who distribute justice to the poor as well as to the rich; give ear, I beseech you, to my complaints, and have compassion upon my sorrowful condition!”—“Let me know your grievance, then,” rejoins the cady, fired with her charms; “I swear by my head, and by my eyes, that I will strain my power to the utmost in your behalf!”

Then Zemroude took her veil quite off, and displaying to the judge her lovely hair of an amber colour, which waved in ringlets down her shoulders—“Consider, Sir,” said she to him, “how you like these tresses; examine my features, and the whole turn of my face, I entreat you, and tell me what you think.” The cady encouraged by these speeches, soon broke silence, and expressed his raptures by words. “By the sacrifice of Mount Arafate,” cries he, “I see no blemish in you! your forehead is like a plate of polished silver; your brows resemble two spacious arches; your cheeks are roses; your eyes sparkle beyond diamonds; and your mouth is a ruby-casket, that holds a bracelet of pearls!”

The daughter of Mouaffack stopped not here: she raised herself up from the sofa, and took some steps about the closet, giving herself all the graceful motions she was mistress of. “Regard my shape, Sir,” said she; “observe me well. Do you see the least disproportion in me? Am I not of a free and easy make? Do you perceive any thing constrained in my manner? Have I any awkward gestures? Do I not tread as you could wish?”—“I am charmed,” replies the judge; “with your whole person: I have never seen any thing so compleat as you.”—“And what say you to my arms,” said she, barring them as she spoke; “are they not white, and plump and round?”

—“Ah,

—“Ah, inhuman!” interrupts the cady, “enflamed with desire; “you torture me; you kill me outright! If you have any more to say, speak suddenly; for my reason begins to fail, and I am not able longer to support your charms!”

“You must know, then, Sir,” rejoins Zemroude, “that with all this profusion of beauty which Heaven has showered upon me, I live secluded in a house, where not only no men, but even no women, are suffered to enter, whose conversation can give me the least relief: not but that there have been several matches proposed for me; and I might have been married long ago, were not my father so inhuman as to refuse me to all that come to treat with him. To one he says that I am a skeleton, mere skin and bones; to another, that I am blown up with fat; to a third, that I am lame of a leg or an arm; to a fourth, that I am a changeling: sometimes he gives out that I am dropsical; and at others, that I am over-run with all manner of foul distempers. In one word, he has represented me as a creature to be avoided by all mankind; and has in effect cried me down so much, that I pass for the very disgrace of human nature; so that I am no longer sought after, but stand condemned to live and die a maid.” Closing her speech here, she made a shew of weeping; and acted her part so artfully, that the judge believed her to be in earnest.—“O barbarous father!” cries he, “how can you have the heart to deal so inhumanly by so amiable a daughter? And would you have this fair tree bear no fruit? It must not be: I never can give my consent it should be so!—What then,” pursues he, “can be the design of your father? Speak, my angel! why will he not give you in marriage?”—“Alas, Sir! how should I know?” replies Zemroude, redoubling her counterfeit tears; “I cannot tell what his intentions are: be they what they will, I own to you, that my patience is quite tired out. I have this day found an opportunity to get out of my father’s house by stealth; I have made my escape to come and throw myself into your arms, and to implore your assistance. Have pity upon me then, Sir, and interpose with

your authority, that I may have justice done me; or I cannot promise but I may grow desperate and weary of life. I shall pierce my heart with my own dagger, as the only expedient to put an end to my miseries.”

DAY LIII.

ZEMROUDE melted down the heart of the cady by these last words she spoke. “No, no,” said he, “you shall not die; “neither shall you waste your bloom of youth in sighs and tears. You shall have it in your choice to come out of this shadow of obscurity that conceals your perfections, and to be made this very day the wife of the Cady of Bagdad. Yes, fair resemblance of the Houries, I am prepared to wed you, if you give your consent.”—“Sir,” answers the lady, “though you were not a person of the highest rank in this city, you are so agreeable in my eyes, that I should be inclined but too easily to give you my hand; but I fear you will find it difficult to gain my father’s consent, notwithstanding the great honour he will receive from such an alliance.”

“Never give yourself any disquiet as to that,” rejoins the judge; “I will answer for the success. Do you only tell me your father’s name, his profession, and the street wherein he lives.”—“His name,” replies Zemroude, “is Ousta Omar; he is a dyer, and he lives upon the east-key of the Degela, at the sign of the Palm-Tree.”—“That will suffice,” says the cady. “Now you may return to your home; I give you my word you will soon hear farther from me.”

Then the lady, looking kindly upon the judge, veiled her face, went out from the closet, and returned directly to me. She gave me a full account of the particulars that passed in the conversation between them. She was so transported with her success, that she could not refrain from expressing the joy of her heart. “We shall be amply avenged,” says she to me: “our enemy, who thinks to make us ridiculous amongst the people, will himself become the jest of the public.”

"lick." Accordingly, Zemroude had no sooner left this magistrate, than he dispatched an officer to Oufsa Omar, who happened at that time to be at home. "You must go along with me," says the officer to him, "to speak with the cady; he has something to say to you, and has ordered me to bring you before him." The dyer turned pale at these words: he apprehended that some complaint had been made of him to the judge, which occasioned his being sent for; so that he followed the officer in no small disquiet.

As soon as he was brought before the cady, he took him into the same closet in which he had discoursed with Zemroude, and made him sit down upon the same sofa. The poor man was so confounded with the honour which was done him, that he was utterly at a loss how to behave himself. "Friend Omar," says the cady to him, "I am very glad to see you. I have always heard a good character of you. You have the reputation of being a man of a good life and conversation. I am told that you perform regularly your five prayers every day, and that you never fail to be present at the Friday service in the great mosque. Besides this, I know you never eat any swine's flesh; that you drink no wine nor date-brandy; and, finally, that one of your servants reads in the Alcoran to you all the time you are at work."—"It is very true, my lord," answers the dyer. "Moreover, I can say by heart above four thousand hadits; and I am preparing myself for a pilgrimage in a short time to Mecca."—"I protest to you," rejoins the judge, "I am highly pleased with the account you give of yourself; for I am a passionate lover of all good musfulmen. I am informed, likewise, that you have behind the curtain of chastity a daughter ripe for marriage: is it not true?" "Great judge," replies Oufsa Omar, whose palace is a port of refuge and shelter to the unfortunate who are tossed in the tempests of this world, "you have been rightly informed. I have a daughter who is, indeed, full ripe for a husband, for she is turned of thirty: but the poor creature is not fit to be a wife to any man. She is very ugly, or rather frightful; she

is lame; she is leprous; she is foolish: in a word, she is a monster, which I think myself obliged to hide from all men."—"Away!" says the cady, smiling; "you cannot impose upon me, Friend Omar. I knew, beforehand, in what manner you would set off your daughter; I expected it from you. But know, my friend, that this leprous, this foolish, this lame, this frightful, this monster of a virgin, in spite of all her defects, is most passionately beloved by a man who wishes to marry her; and that man am I!"

Upon this the dyer, looking the judge full in the face, said to him—"My lord the cady has a mind, I see, to divert himself; and he may do it: he may make a jest of my daughter as much as he pleases."—"No, no," answers the cady, "I am serious. I am enamoured with your daughter; and I demand her of you." At these words the dyer burst into a fit of laughter. "By our prophet," cries he, "some one has a design to impose upon you! for I forewarn you, Sir, that my daughter wants an arm and a leg; that she is dropscial—" "True," interrupts the judge; "the very same; I know her by those tokens. I like those kinds of women: it is my fancy."—"Once more," rejoins the dyer, "she is not for your purpose. She goes by the name of Cayfacattaddahri; and, I do assure you, she deserves the name."—"Enough, enough!" says the cady, in a haughty, imperious tone; "you tire me with your repetitions. I tell you, once for all, friend Omar, you shall bestow upon me this Cayfacattaddahri, such as she is; and I will admit of no farther reply."

The dyer seeing him determined to espouse his daughter, and believing firmly now that some one had abused him into a passion for her by false representations, reasoned thus with himself: "I must require an unreasonable Schirbeha from him. A round sum of money may disgust him to my daughter, and he will cease to trouble me any farther about her.—My lord," says he, "I am ready to obey your commands: but I will not part with Cayfacattaddahri, unless you pay me down beforehand a dowry of a thousand sequins of gold."—"Your

"Your demands, methinks, run high," says the cady; "but it matters not; I shall pay it this instant." Hereupon he called for a bag of sequins, and counted out a thousand. They were weighed, and the dyer took them. Then the judge ordered the contract to be drawn up; but, when it came to be signed, the artizan protested that he would not sign but in the presence of a hundred men of the law. "Thou art very distrustful," said the cady to him: "but let it pass; I will comply in every thing; for I am resolved to make sure of thy daughter." He sent immediately for doctors, alfaquirs, moul-las; for men of the mosque, as well as those belonging to the courts of justice; and there came a number exceeding what the dyer insisted upon.

DAY LIV.

WHEN the witnesses were all assembled at the cady's, Ousta Omar began, and spoke thus: "Signior Cady," said he, "I give you my daughter to be your lawful wife, since it is your absolute pleasure I should comply: but I declare, in the presence of these honourable witnesses, that I do it upon condition, that if she should not prove to your liking when you have seen her, and you should have a mind to divorce her, then you shall oblige yourself to give her a thousand sequins of gold, such as I have already received from you."—"Agreed! I oblige myself to it by my oath, and I call this whole assembly to be my witnesses. Art thou now satisfied?" The dyer replied, "I am!" then went his way, saying, that he would go and send him the bride.

As soon as Omar was gone, the assembly broke up, and the cady remained alone in his own house. He had been two years married to the daughter of a merchant of Bagdad, with whom he had lived hitherto in a good intelligence. When this wife of his heard that he was preparing for a second marriage, she came in a passion to him: "How now, then!" said she; "what! two heads in one cap! two hands in one glove! two swords in one scabbard! and two wives in one house! Go, fickle man! since the

caresses of a young and faithful wife have not the force to fix you to constancy, I am ready to give up my place to my rival, and to retire to my own family. Repudiate me, return my dowry, and you shall never see me more."—"I am glad you have prevented me," answers the judge; "for I was in some pain how to acquaint you with my new marriage." This said, he opened a coffer, and took out a purse of five hundred sequins of gold; then putting it into her hands, "There, woman," says he; "thy dowry is in that purse. Be gone; and take with you what belongs to you. *I divorce thee once, I divorce thee twice, three times I divorce thee!* And that thy parents may be satisfied that thou art divorced from me, I shall give thee these words in writing, signed by myself and my nayb, as the laws require." This he did accordingly; and his wife went away to her father's with her bill of divorce and her dowry. As soon as she was gone out of the house, he gave immediate orders to furnish an apartment magnificently for the reception of his new wife. The floor was spread with velvet carpets, the walls hung with rich tapestry, and sofas of gold and silver-brocade were brought for furniture. The bridal-chamber was set round with divers caskets full of the most exquisite perfumes. Now every thing was in readiness, and the cady expecting Cayfacattaddahri with impatience, thought her long in coming. He called his trusty aga, and said to him, "Methinks the lovely object of my desires should now be here: what can detain her so long at her father's? How tedious is every moment that delays my happiness!"

The cady, no longer able to command the violence of his expectations, was going to send his aga to Ousta Omar, when a porter arrived, carrying a chest of fir-wood, with a covering of green taffeta thrown over it. "What hast thou brought me there, friend?" says the judge to him. "My lord," answers the porter, laying the chest on the floor, "I bring you your bride: be pleased to take off the cover, and you will see her figure." The cady immediately took off the covering, and saw a damsel of three

“foot and an half, defective in every portion, in every limb, and every feature. He was thrilled with horror at the sight of this object; and throwing the cover hastily over it, he said to the porter, “What wouldst thou have me do with this frightful creature?” —“Signior,” says the porter, “this is the daughter of Omar the dyer, who told me that you had espoused her out of pure inclination.” —“Merciful Heaven!” cries the cady, “is it possible to marry a monster like this!”

“In this very instant, the dyer, very well knowing the judge must be extremely surprized, came in. “Thou wretch!” says the cady to him, “whom dost thou take me for? To attempt to trifle thus with me shews the height of thy impudence! How dare you treat me after this manner, who can with so much ease take vengeance upon my enemies? Me, who, when I please, can lay such creatures as you in irons? Tremble therefore at my rage! In exchange for this hideous object which you have sent me, dispatch, speedily dispatch, hither your other daughter, whose beauty is beyond all comparison: do it, or you shall soon feel the wrath of an injured cady!” —“My lord,” says Omar, “give over your threats, I beseech you; let not your anger burn against me. I swear by Him who out of darkness produced light, that I have no other daughter but this! I told you, over and over, that she was not for your purpose. I could not prevail upon you to give any credit to me: and who, then, is to blame?”

DAY LV.

“UPON this the cady began to cool; and recollecting himself, he said to the dyer, “You must know, friend Omar, that this morning there came a most beautiful damsel to me, who pretended that you were her father, and that you represented her as a monster to every body, on purpose to deter all suitors that might come to demand her in marriage.” —“My lord,” answers the artizan, “this most beautiful damsel must be an impostor; some one without doubt owes you a spite.”

“Then the cady bowed his head upon his breast, and remained some time immoveable and fixed in thought: after which, breaking silence, “It is,” said he, “a punishment which I have deserved: but no more of that. Bid the porter, I beseech thee, carry thy daughter home again: keep the thousand sequins of gold which I have given thee; but ask no more of me, if thou intendest we should continue friends.”

“Notwithstanding the judge had sworn before the men of the law that he would forfeit a thousand sequins more if the daughter of Omar happened not to please him, yet the dyer did not dare to oblige him to his promise, for fear of making him his enemy: he knew him to be a man of an implacable temper, and one who never failed of some expedient to avenge himself upon his adversaries; he therefore thought it most adviseable to rest contented with what he had already received. “My lord,” said he, “I shall comply with your request, and take my daughter off your hands; but then it will be proper you should divorce her first.” —“Never fear it,” replies the cady; “that, to be sure, is what I shall not omit; and it shall be done this instant.” Consequently, he sent for his nayb then; and the divorce was dispatched in form without loss of time. After this, the good man Omar took his leave of the judge, and ordered the porter to carry the hideous Cayfacattaddahri back again.

“This affair soon came to be talked of in the city; every body was diverted with the story, and pleased with the deceit which had been put upon the cady: neither was the rendering him ridiculous in Bagdad all his punishment; we carried our revenge yet farther. I was advised by Mouaffack to go myself and make a visit to the Prince of the Faithful, and to let him know my name and my whole history. You may imagine I concealed no circumstance from him that might shew the malice of the cady in it’s strongest colours. The caliph, after he had listened to me with strict attention, began to reproach me in the most obliging manner. “Prince,” said he to me, “why had you not immediate recourse to me? There is no doubt but you were ashamed of your condition;

“ condition; but you might, without
“ a blush, have come into my presence
“ in the lowest fortunes. Is it in the
“ power of man, think you, to be hap-
“ py or unhappy at his own choice?
“ And is it not Heaven that, by it’s
“ own will, fashions the events of life?
“ Were you to apprehend that I should
“ receive you with coldness? No, Sir!
“ you know that I love and that I es-
“ teem the King Bin-Ortock your fa-
“ ther; and that my court must have
“ been a place of refuge and protection
“ to you in any distress.”

“ The caliph used me with all ima-
“ ginable civilities and endearments:
“ he presented me with a calate, and a
“ costly diamond which he wore upon
“ his finger. He treated me with some
“ exquisite sherbet; and, when I re-
“ turned to my father-in-law’s, I found
“ there six large pieces of Persian bro-
“ cade of gold and of silver, two pieces
“ of kemkha, and a fine Persian horse
“ with rich trappings: moreover, he re-
“ instated Mouaffack in the government
“ of Bagdad; and, to punish the cady
“ for his intentions to impose upon
“ Zemroude and her father, he deposed
“ this magistrate, and condemned him
“ to perpetual imprisonment; and, to
“ compleat his misery, he obliged him
“ in his confinement to live with the
“ daughter of Oufsa Omar.

“ Not many days after I was married,
“ I sent a courier to Mousel, to acquaint
“ the king my father with every thing
“ that had befallen me from the time in
“ which I left his court; and to assure
“ him likewise that I should soon re-
“ turn, and bring with me the lady I
“ had espoused. I waited with impa-
“ tience for the return of the messenger;
“ when, at last, he arrived with the un-
“ welcome news, that Bin-Ortock, in-
“ formed how four thousand Bedouin-
“ Arabians had set upon me and cut
“ in pieces my escort, imagining that I
“ myself could not escape, had taken it
“ so much to heart, that he died with
“ grief; that the Prince Amadeddin
“ Zengui, my cousin-german, was in
“ present possession of the throne; that
“ he governed the people with great
“ equity; and that, notwithstanding he
“ was generally beloved, my subjects
“ had no sooner heard that I was still
“ living, than they expressed an incredi-
“ ble joy. Prince Amadeddin himself,
“ in a letter which the courier brought

“ me from him, assured me of his fide-
“ lity, and signified an impatient desire
“ to see me, that he might resign the
“ crown to me, and become himself the
“ first of my subjects.

“ These tidings made me resolve to
“ hasten my return to Mousel. I took
“ leave of the Prince of the Faithful,
“ who gave me three thousand horse out
“ of his guards to conduct me into my
“ dominions: then, bidding adieu with
“ the tenderest embraces to Mouaffack
“ and his wife, I set out from Bagdad
“ with my beloved Zemroude; who ne-
“ ver would have been able to support
“ the affliction of leaving her father and
“ her mother, if her affection for me
“ had not in a great measure alleviated
“ the sorrow she conceived at parting.”

DAY LVI.

“ I Had not yet performed the one half
“ of my journey from Bagdad to
“ Mousel, when the van-guard of my
“ escort discovered a body of troops
“ marching directly towards us: I sup-
“ posed they might be Bedouin-Ara-
“ bians again. I immediately drew up
“ my men into order of battle; and we
“ were in a readiness to encounter, when
“ my scouts brought me word that the
“ men we took for enemies and robbers
“ were troops from Mousel that came to
“ meet me; and that Amadeddin Zen-
“ guui was at the head of them.

“ This prince, on the other hand, ap-
“ prized who we were, separated himself
“ from his little army, and came for-
“ ward with some of the chief nobles of
“ Mousel to receive me: he accosted me
“ conformably to his letter; that is to
“ say, in a very submissive and respect-
“ ful manner; and all the persons of
“ quality who accompanied him gave
“ me assurances of their zeal and loy-
“ alty. Whatever suggestions rose with-
“ in me to distrust them, and to suspect
“ that my cousin, under the pretext of
“ doing honour to me, might perhaps
“ have a design upon my life, to esta-
“ blish himself in the possession of my
“ kingdom, I thought it more prudent
“ to dissemble all manner of diffidence,
“ than to shew my fears by an over-
“ caution in my conduct; I therefore
“ dismissed the guards of the caliph,
“ and entrusted my person entirely to
“ Prince Amadeddin. I had no reason

to repent of the confidence I placed in him: so far was he from any thoughts of treason, that he studied only to convince me, by all his actions, of his adherence and fidelity to me.

When we entered Mousel, the people, by loud acclamations, expressed their joy to see me returned, and made publick rejoicings for three days: the shops in all the great streets and squares were all hung with tapestry; and at night they were illuminated with fashes that contained some verse out of the Alcoran; so that each shop exhibiting a particular sentence, this sacred book might be read entire as you walked the streets: it seemed as if the Angel Gabriel had brought it down to our great prophet a second time in characters of light.

Besides this pious illumination, there were set out before the shops large basons of sweetmeats heaped up, with bowls of sherbet and of the juice of pomegranates; of which all the passengers were allowed to eat and to drink at their pleasure. In all the market-places the people danced to the sound of the tambouras and deffs; and the calenders, according to their usual practice, ran to and fro in the streets like men transported with phrenzy: all the artizans, riding in chariots adorned with tinsel and flying streamers of divers colours, together with the badges of their distinct trades, passed in companies through all the publick streets, with fifes, cymbals, and trumpets, before them; then, coming under my balcony, where Zemronde was seated by me, they saluted me, crying out aloud, "Long live the king!"

Neither was I satisfied in only sharing these honours with the daughter of Mouaffack; but made it my study to please her in every thing to the extent of my power: I ordered her apartment to be enriched with the most costly furniture, and to be set off with every thing that might render it delightful to the eye. I appointed her a train of attendants, consisting of twenty-five young Georgian damsels, the slaves of my father's seraglio: some of them sung and played in perfection upon the lute, others upon the harp, and some danced with all the gracefulness of motion as well as with the utmost agility. I gave her like-

wise a black aga with twelve eunuchs, who each of them possessed some talents proper to divert her.

DAY LVII.

I Reigned over the most faithful and most affectionate subjects: I loved Zemronde every day more and more, and was likewise beloved by her. Thus my happiness was complete in every respect, when a young dervis made his appearance at my court: he found means to introduce himself into the acquaintance and familiarity of the first nobility by an entertaining and lively turn of wit; he insinuated himself and won upon their affections by his smart sayings and sprightly repartees; he accompanied them in their sports; he revelled with them; and gave into every kind of fashionable diversion. Some spoke to me of him continually as of a man whose conversation was more than ordinarily diverting; inasmuch that, at last, I was curious to see him, and to have some discourse with him.

Far from finding that the man had been flattered in his character, he appeared to me, upon trial, much more accomplished than he had been represented: his conversation charmed me, and freed me from an error and prejudice under which a great many persons of the first rank labour, who think that men of refined wit and parts are only to be found in courts. I took so great a pleasure in conversing with this dervis, and I thought him so very capable of the greatest affairs of state, that I would have placed him in the number of my chief ministers; but he thanked me, and said he had made a vow never to engage in any employment; that a life of liberty and independence was his choice; that he regarded neither honour nor riches, but contented himself with what Providence (who provides for the most inconsiderable of his creatures) gave him from day to day for his subsistence; in a word, that he did not in the least desire to change his condition.

I could not but admire a man so disengaged from the vanities of this world; and I esteemed him the more for it; I received him graciously when-

ever

“ ever he came to make his court to me.
 “ If at any time he happened to be in
 “ the midst of a crowd of courtiers, my
 “ eyes singled him out; and he was one
 “ of those to whom I most frequently
 “ addressed my discourse. I insensibly
 “ grew into such a fondness for him,
 “ that I made him my principal fa-
 “ vourite.

“ One day I took the diversion of hunt-
 “ ing in a wood, when, separating my-
 “ self from the throng of my attendants,
 “ the dervis and I happened to be alone:
 “ he then began to entertain me with
 “ his travels; for, though he was yet
 “ but young, he had seen a great part
 “ of the world. He talked to me of a
 “ great many curiosities and wonderful
 “ things which he had seen in the In-
 “ dies; and particularly of an aged
 “ Brachman, with whom he had made
 “ an acquaintance. “ This great man,”
 “ said he to me, “ possessed an infinite
 “ number of secrets, the one more cu-
 “ rious than the other: the most hidden
 “ powers of nature were revealed to
 “ him. He died within my arms; but,
 “ before he expired, he said to me—
 “ That you may remember me, my
 “ son, when I am gone, I shall with my
 “ dying breath bequeath a secret to you,
 “ upon condition you will never com-
 “ municate it to any man.” I gave him
 “ my promise,” adds the dervis; “ up-
 “ on the faith of which he intrusted
 “ me with his secret.”

“ And what may the nature of this
 “ secret be?” said I to him. “ Is it
 “ not that of making gold?”—“ No,
 “ Sir,” replies he; “ it is a secret more
 “ curious by far, and of greater value:
 “ it is to reanimate a dead body. Not,”
 “ pursues he, “ that I pretend to re-
 “ store to a corpse the same soul that is
 “ departed from it; that is a miracle in
 “ the power of Heaven alone: but I can
 “ make my own soul enter into a body
 “ which is deprived of life; and I will
 “ perform the experiment before your
 “ majesty whenever you please.”—“ It
 “ will please me very much,” answers
 “ I; “ and, if you will, it shall be this
 “ instant.”

“ It happened very opportunely, as I
 “ spoke, that a doe came bounding by
 “ us: I let fly an arrow at her, and
 “ wounded her to death. “ Now we
 “ shall see,” said I, “ whether you can
 “ reanimate this creature.”—“ Sir,”
 “ replies the dervis, “ your curiosity

“ shall soon be satisfied: observe what
 “ I am preparing to do.” These words
 “ were no sooner out of his mouth than
 “ I saw his body fall breathless to the
 “ ground, and that of the doe raise it-
 “ self with the utmost activity. You
 “ may imagine my surprize was more
 “ than ordinary. Although I could not
 “ doubt of what I had seen, yet I was
 “ inclinable to take it for a delusion in
 “ my eyes; when the doe came and
 “ fawned upon me; then making several
 “ bounds, she fell, and the body of the
 “ dervis, which lay extended on the
 “ grass, came to life again that instant.

“ I was highly taken with so won-
 “ derful a secret, and intreated the der-
 “ vis to communicate it to me. “ Sir,
 “ said he, “ I am sorry I cannot com-
 “ ply with your desire; for I promised
 “ the dying Brachman never to share
 “ this secret with any man; and I hold
 “ my word to be sacred.” The more
 “ the dervis seemed to excuse himself
 “ from gratifying my curiosity, the
 “ more he inflamed it. “ In the name
 “ of Heaven,” said I to him, “ do not
 “ refuse me the satisfaction I so ear-
 “ nestly demand! I give you my pro-
 “ mise likewise never to reveal this se-
 “ cret; and I swear by Him who has
 “ created us both, that I will never
 “ make a wrong use of it!” The der-
 “ vis, musing, made a short pause; then,
 “ renewing his speech, “ I cannot hold
 “ out any longer against a king who is
 “ dearer to me than life: I yield to
 “ your repeated intreaties. Neither did
 “ I,” adds he, “ give the Brachman
 “ any more than a bare promise; I did
 “ not confirm it with the solemnity of
 “ an oath; therefore I shall instruct your
 “ majesty in the secret: the whole con-
 “ sists in retaining only two words;
 “ you need but repeat them in your
 “ mind to reanimate any dead body.”
 “ And at the same time he taught me
 “ the two words.

“ I had no sooner learned them than
 “ I was impatient to experience their
 “ virtue; I pronounced them with an
 “ intention to make my soul pass like-
 “ wise into the body of the doe, and in
 “ a moment I found myself transformed
 “ into this animal: but the pleasure I
 “ felt in perceiving the operation take
 “ effect so happily, soon ended in sor-
 “ row; for, as soon as my spirits had
 “ lodged themselves in the substance of
 “ the doe, the traitor conveyed his into
 “ my

my body; and, bending my own bow at me, he took his aim to wound me; and had succeeded in his attempt, if, judging of his intent by the action, I had not saved myself by a speedy flight: he, nevertheless, let the arrow fly, which spent it's force upon the air.

DAY LVIII.

YOU see me now reduced to associate with the wild inhabitants of the woods and the mountains: happy if I had resembled them in every thing! and that, in losing the outward figure, I had likewise lost the reason proper to man! Then had I not been delivered up as a prey to a thousand afflicting reflections.

While I was employed in deploring my misery in the forests, the dervis filled the throne of Mousel; and, which was the greatest torment to me, possessed Zemroude without a rival. He left his own body in the wood; and, triumphing in the use of mine, enjoyed the sweets of empire unmolested: but, as he feared, lest by virtue of the secret which had been so fatal to me, I might find means of introducing myself into the palace, and of taking vengeance upon his perfidy, he issued out an order, the very day that he usurped my dignity, to have all the deer within the kingdom killed: "For," says he, "I am resolved, out of an aversion I have for those animals, to purge my realm of them." Moreover, to incite his subjects to be more industrious in exterminating those creatures, he put out a proclamation with the reward of thirty sequins for the head of every deer that should be brought to him.

The people of Mousel, urged on by the hopes of lucre, were seen immediately to issue out of the city, and to range about the country with their bows ready strung, and their quivers well stored with arrows: they wandered through the forests, and traversed the mountains, wounding and killing all the deer that came within their shot. By good fortune, I had no reason to dread their arrows; for, perceiving a nightingale lie dead at the foot of a tree, I enlivened it's little body; and, disguised under this new appearance, I spread my wings, and

made towards the palace of my enemy: there I lay concealed within the boughs of a thick shady tree in the garden. This tree grew near the apartment of the queen: there, musing upon the oddness of my distress, and the happiness of my rival, my heart swelled with grief and tenderness; and I began to vent my pains in melodious accents. It was in a morning; the sun was newly risen; and a wakeful choir of birds, pleased with the returning light, joined in their songs to express the joy with which they were inspired. As for me, insensible to the freshness of the springing day, I was wholly taken up with my disquiets: with my eyes mournfully bent towards the apartment of Zemroude, I filled the air with notes so full of complaint, that I drew the princess to the window. I went on with my melancholy warblings full in her sight: I employed the whole power of my voice, and laid a stress upon every accent to render it more moving, as if it had been possible for me to make her comprehend the cause of my heavy lamentation. But, alas! she was diverted with hearing me; and I had the displeasure of seeing that, instead of being moved to compassion by my sorrowful song, she could not refrain from laughter, together with one of her slaves, who likewise ran to the same window to hear me.

I continued, several days together, constantly in the garden; and never omitted to sing every morning in the same place: Zemroude likewise never failed to come to the window; and, which to me seemed a particular direction of Providence, she grew very desirous to have me in her keeping. Says she to her women, "I must by all means have that nightingale taken; let the bird-catchers be sent for: I love that little creature, I doat upon it. Let them be sure to take it, and bring it to me." The commands of the queen were obeyed; the most experienced bird-catchers were sent for: they spread their nets for me; and, as I had no inclination to make my escape from them, since I saw their design upon my liberty was only to deliver me up a captive to my princess, I easily suffered myself to be taken.

As soon as I came into her hands, she expressed an unusual joy. "My pretty

"pretty little finger!" said she, in a flattering accent, "my charming nightingale, I will be thy rose: I have already conceived an uncountable tenderness for thee." At these words she kissed me, and I turned my bill gently to her lips. "Ah, the little fool!" cries she, smiling; "it seems as if it knew what I say when I speak to it." Briefly, she put me with her own hands into a cage of golden wires, which she had sent one of her eunuchs to buy in the city.

I sung every morning as soon as she awoke; and when she came to the cage to fondle me, or give me something to eat, instead of appearing shy, or any way afraid, I spread my wings to signify my joy, and put my little beak out through the wires to meet her hand: she was surprized to find me so tame in so short a time; sometimes she would take me out of the cage, and let me fly about the chamber; at such times I never failed to fly directly to her to make my court, and to receive the returns of her tenderness; and if any one of her women offered to take me, I pecked and pinched her with all my force. By these little artifices I endeared myself by degrees to Zemroude so very much, that she would often say she had set her heart so fondly upon me that she should be inconsolable if I should happen to die.

If it was a pleasure to me, under my present afflictions, to be constantly in the queen's apartment, I paid dear for it when the dervis came to visit her. How great was my torture! I cannot even to this day reflect upon it with temper. From time to time I lifted up my eyes to Heaven for vengeance: I bristled up my feathers; and, my heart ready to burst with rage, I did nothing but flutter up and down, and grow restless in my cage. If the queen at any time caressed me before the traitor, and he, upon that, attempted to stroke me, I expressed all the fury and resentment against him with my beak and my wings that was possible: but, alas! my anger served only to make them sport, and was too feeble to avenge my wrongs.

Zemroude had likewise in her chamber a little bitch that she was fond of: this creature, one day as we were

alone, died in labour. This accident put me upon trying the force of my secret a third time. "I am resolved," said I, "to translate myself into the corpse of the bitch: I shall then see how much the princess will lament the death of her nightingale." I can give you no account how this fancy came into my thoughts; for I did not in the least foresee any advantage that could arise to me from such a change: but this inclination was so strong within me, that it seemed like a secret impulse from Heaven; and I was determined to follow it at all adventures.

DAY LIX.

WHENEVER Zemroude came into the room, it was always her first care to look into the cage: as soon as she perceived that the nightingale was dead, she gave a shriek that alarmed all her slaves. "What is the matter, Madam?" said they to her, with terror in their looks: "has any mischance happened to you?"—"You see me," answers the princess, "abandoned to despair, and drowned in tears: my nightingale is dead!—My dearest bird! my little spouse! why am I so soon deprived of thee? Must I never more, then, hear the melody of thy songs? Must I never care for thee more? What have I done to merit so severe an affliction?"

She was so overwhelmed with grief, that her women strove to comfort her in vain; all they could say did but heighten her sorrow: upon this, one of them ran to acquaint the dervis of the condition of the queen. He came in all diligence to her; and represented to her that the death of a poor bird should not throw her into so great agonies—that the loss was not irreparable—that if she was so passionate a lover of nightingales, and desired ever so many, that it was an easy matter to gratify her: but in vain did he speak; his reasons had no manner of influence upon the mind of Zemroude. "Cease, Sir!" said she to him; "cease to combat my grief; it is not to be overcome: I know very well it is a great weakness in me to be inconsolable for the death of a bird; I am as fully convinced of this as you can

N

"be;

“be; and yet I have not the force to resist the present calamity that oppresses me. I loved this little creature; it seemed to be sensible of all the fondness I shewed it, and to return all my kindness after such a manner as made me doat upon it: if my women came near it, what rage and disdain did it not express; when, if I offered to touch it, my hand was no sooner held towards it but it came forward to meet me. I cannot help thinking that it felt even a passion for me: it would gaze upon me with so much earnestness and pleasure, that one would imagine; sometimes, that it grieved for want of words to speak the sentiments of its heart; I could read all this plainly in its eyes. Alas! when I recollect every little circumstance of this nature, I cannot command my griefs! —My poor, dear, lovely bird, I have lost thee for ever!” When she had spoken these words, her tears redoubled, and she seemed incapable of consolation. I began to presage some good-fortune to myself from the extremity of her affliction: I lay in one corner of the room, giving suck to my young ones, where I heard and observed every thing without being myself taken notice of. My mind gave me that the dervis, to comfort the queen, would have recourse to his secrets; neither was I mistaken in my guesses.

“The dervis seeing the princess was not to be reasoned out of her immoderate grief, as he loved her passionately, and was nearly touched with her fears, he ordered all her slaves to quit the room, and to leave him alone with the queen. “Madam,” then said he to her, thinking no one overheard him, “since the death of your nightingale gives you so great an uneasiness, he must be brought to life again: afflict yourself no more; you shall see him revive; I promise to restore him to your wishes. No sooner shall you awake to-morrow, than you shall hear him sing as before, and see him make his usual court to you.”

“I hear what you are pleased to say, Sir,” replies Zemroude; “you regard me as a distracted person, whose frenzy is to be flattered; you would have me believe that to-morrow I shall see my nightingale once more

“alive; to-morrow you will put this miracle off to the following day; and so, deferring my expectations from day to day, you hope, by degrees, to wean me from my miseries, and at last utterly to efface in my mind all remembrance of my bird: or else,” continues she, “perhaps you intend this day to procure me such another, and to convey it into the cage, to beguile my sorrows.” — “No, my queen!” answers the dervis; “no, indeed! it shall be this very bird which you now see breathless in his cage: this nightingale whom you so lament, this very fondling shall sing to you again; I will renew him to life, and shall be pleased to see you lavish all your usual affection upon him; he shall become more sensible than ever of your kindness, and shall shew a stronger desire to please you; for I myself will animate his little frame; I will every morning wake him into life to divert you. This wonder can I perform; it is a secret I possess. If you doubt of it, or if you are over-impatient to see your bird revive, I shall animate him this instant.”

“The princess made no reply to what he said; judging, therefore; by her silence, that she was not convinced he had the power of which he boasted, he laid himself upon a sofa; where, by the virtue of some cabalistical words, which serve as a vehicle to the soul to make it pass into any corpse, he left his, or rather my body, and entered into that of the nightingale. The bird began immediately to sing in the cage, to the astonishment of Zemroude: but it was not long before his melody failed; for, as soon as he began to warble, I quitted the body of the bitch, and hastily shot myself into my own. This point gained, I ran to the cage; I put in my hand, and, taking out the bird in a passion, I twisted off its neck. “What are you doing, Sir?” says the princess to me. “Why do you treat my nightingale in that manner? If you did not think fit to let him live, you should not have called him back to life.”

“Heaven be praised!” cried I, without attending to what she said, so intent was I upon the vengeance I had accomplished upon the outrage done

‘ to my honour and to my love; “ it
 ‘ is finished! I have at last punished
 ‘ the traitor, whose detestable perfidy
 ‘ deserved the most rigorous chastise-
 ‘ ment!” If it was a surprize to Zem-
 ‘ roudé to see her nightingale revive, it
 ‘ was likewise no less so, when she
 ‘ heard me utter these words with a
 ‘ more than ordinary vehemence. “ Sir,”
 ‘ said she, “ what is it transports you?
 ‘ and what means all you have just
 ‘ now spoken?”

‘ I related to her all I had suffered;
 ‘ and I could perceive, as I went on
 ‘ with my story, that she was seized, by
 ‘ frequent intervals, with agonies and
 ‘ starts of horror: her cheeks glowed
 ‘ with shame, and turned pale with
 ‘ grief by turns, to think how unfaith-
 ‘ ful she had been to me, though igno-
 ‘ rant and innocent of what she did.

‘ There was no room left her any
 ‘ longer to doubt that I was the true
 ‘ Fadlallah, because the body of the
 ‘ dervis had been found in the wood,
 ‘ together with a copy of the edict he
 ‘ had given out to have all the deer
 ‘ killed.’

DAY LX.

‘ I Had no sooner instructed Zemroude
 ‘ in all the particulars of so strange
 ‘ an adventure, but I repented of my
 ‘ indiscretion: it had been sufficient
 ‘ only to tell her that some profound
 ‘ cabalist had taught me the secret to
 ‘ animate a dead body, without men-
 ‘ tioning the villainy of the dervis.
 ‘ Would to Heaven that she had still re-
 ‘ mained ignorant of his foul crime!
 ‘ then, perhaps, I had to this day been
 ‘ happy in the possession of her charms!
 ‘ But what do I say? and whither do I
 ‘ wander in the extravagance of my
 ‘ thoughts? Do I not know that the
 ‘ good and the evil, which attend man
 ‘ in this life, are fixed and pre-ordained
 ‘ from the beginning?

‘ The daughter of Mouaffack was
 ‘ so greatly troubled that so vile a
 ‘ wretch had tasted the sweets of her
 ‘ person, that it was impossible for me
 ‘ to restore her peace of mind: in vain
 ‘ did I represent to her, that her igno-
 ‘ rance acquitted her in the sight of
 ‘ Heaven and of the world, as well as
 ‘ to me; that the dervis alone was
 ‘ guilty, who had expiated his crime

‘ with his death. In spite of all that I
 ‘ could say to her, in spite of all the
 ‘ assurances I gave her to love her still
 ‘ with the same unalterable affection, I
 ‘ could not prevail upon her to think
 ‘ no more of this unhappy accident.
 ‘ Briefly, she sickened, and died within
 ‘ my arms, asking my pardon, with her
 ‘ parting breath, for a crime no way
 ‘ imputable to her, and which did not
 ‘ in the least diminish my love.

‘ When she was dead, and I had paid
 ‘ the solemnities of mourning and sor-
 ‘ row for so dear a life, I sent for Prince
 ‘ Amadeddin Zengui. “ My cousin,”
 ‘ said I to him, “ I have no children:
 ‘ I resign the crown of Mousel to you;
 ‘ I quit all claim to it. I renounce all
 ‘ the grandeur of sovereignty; and re-
 ‘ solve to pass my remaining days in
 ‘ obscurity.” Amadeddin, who truly
 ‘ loved me, used every argument to
 ‘ turn me from my resolution; but I
 ‘ gave him to understand his endea-
 ‘ vours were of no efficacy. “ Prince,”
 ‘ says I, “ the purpose of my soul is
 ‘ fixed: once more I give you up my
 ‘ dignity; take possession of the throne
 ‘ of Fadlallah; and may you prove
 ‘ more fortunate than I! Rule over a
 ‘ people who are acquainted with your
 ‘ merit, and who have already expe-
 ‘ rienced the happiness of so good a
 ‘ master. As for me, I bid adieu to
 ‘ pomp and titles; I shall go far away
 ‘ into some distant climate, where I
 ‘ may lead a life of privacy in an un-
 ‘ envied condition; there, free from
 ‘ the cares that attend on empire, I
 ‘ shall give myself up to lament the
 ‘ loss of Zemroude; and, recollecting
 ‘ the happy hours and days we have
 ‘ passed together, soothe my afflictions
 ‘ by that sweet remembrance.”

‘ Accordingly, I left Amadeddin
 ‘ upon the throne of Mousel; and, at-
 ‘ tended only by a few slaves, I took
 ‘ my way towards Bagdad, where I
 ‘ safely arrived with a quantity of gold
 ‘ and jewels: I alighted at Mouaffack’s
 ‘ house; his wife and he were not a lit-
 ‘ tle surprized to see me; much more
 ‘ were they astonished when I informed
 ‘ them of the death of their daughter,
 ‘ whom they passionately loved. I did
 ‘ not deliver my unwelcome news with-
 ‘ out shedding tears myself, and excit-
 ‘ ing the same in them: I did not con-
 ‘ tinue long at Bagdad; I joined a great
 ‘ number of pilgrims who were going

‘to Mecca; there, after I had performed my devotions, I found by chance a company of Tartar pilgrims, with whom I came into Tartary. We happened to pass through this city; I thought the situation of it agreeable, for which reason I took up my rest here: and almost forty years are now elapsed since I settled in this place. I pass here for a stranger, who formerly followed merchandizing. I live absolutely retired; and very rarely receive any visits. Zemroude is never absent from my mind; and I please myself in thinking perpetually upon her.’

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF PRINCE CALAF AND THE PRINCESS OF CHINA.

WHEN Fadlallah had run through the whole tissue of his adventures, he said to his guests, ‘This is my story: you see, by my misfortunes and your own, that the life of man is a reed perpetually shaken and shattered by the tempestuous winds of the north; nevertheless, I must tell you, that I have lived happy and unruffled ever since I came to Jaick. I never repent that I resigned the crown of Mousel; I find an infinite satisfaction in the obscure condition I enjoy.’ Timurtasch, Elmaze, and Calaf, were liberal in their commendations of the son of Bin-Ortock; the Can admired the greatness of his resolution, in divesting himself of dominion, in order to live like a private person in a strange land where no one knew the rank he once held in the world: Elmaze praised his fidelity to Zemroude, and his wonderful regret for the loss of her; and Calaf said to him, ‘Sir, it were to be wished that all men who labour under adversities, possessed the firmness of mind which you have given such shining proofs of in the severest assaults of fortune.’

They prolonged the conversation till it was time to retire to rest; then Fadlallah called his slaves, who brought in wax-tapers in candlesticks made of the wood of aloes, and conducted the Can, the princess, and his son, into an apartment, where the same simplicity was to be seen as appeared in the rest of the house. Elmaze and Timurtasch remained in one chamber, and Calaf went

to sleep in another. Early in the morning, the old man came into the apartment of his guests as soon as he was informed they were risen, and said to them, ‘You are not unfortunate alone; I am just now informed that an ambassador from the Sultan of Carizme arrived last night within this city; that his master sends him to Ilenge-Can, to request of him not only to refuse his protection to his enemy the Can of the Nogais, but likewise to have him seized, if he should pass through the country of Jaick. Now there is a report,’ continues Fadlallah, ‘that this unhappy Can, for fear of falling into the hands of the Sultan of Carizme, is fled from his capital with his family.’ Upon hearing this, Timurtasch and Calaf changed colour, and the princess fainted.

DAY LXI.

WHEN Fadlallah saw Elmaze fall into a swoon, and perceived a manifest consternation in the looks of the father and the son, he conjectured his guests to be no merchants. ‘I see plainly,’ says he to them, when the princess had recovered the use of her senses, ‘that you interest yourselves deeply in the misfortunes of the Can of the Nogais; or rather, if I may use the freedom to declare my thoughts, I believe that you three are the deplorable objects of the sultan’s vengeance.’—‘Yes, Sir!’ answers Timurtasch; ‘we are the victims he seeks to sacrifice. I am the Can of the Nogais; you see here my wife and my son: we should be to blame if we made any scruple of revealing ourselves to you, after the kind reception we have met with, and the confidence you have placed in us. Moreover, I hope you will assist us by your counsels, to disengage ourselves from the danger which pursues our flying steps, and overtakes us here.’

‘The conjuncture is very hazardous,’ replies the old king of Mousel: ‘I know Ilenge-Can; he dreads the Sultan of Carizme; and there is no doubt but, to please him, he will order diligent search to be made after you. You can never be in safety with me, nor in any other house within this city: you have no other security

curity but to depart with all possible speed out of the land of Jaick; pass over the River Irtiche; and with all imaginable diligence gain the frontiers of the tribe of Berlas.' Timur-tasch, his wife, and Calaf, approved the advice. Immediately, Fadlallah commanded three horses to be made ready for them with provisions; and, presenting them with a purse of gold—'Be-gone, without delay,' said he to them; 'you have no time to lose: to-morrow, at farthest, Ilenge-Can may cause you to be fought after.'

They paid their due acknowledgment to the king; then departing out of Jaick, they passed over the Irtiche, and arrived, after several days' journey, upon the territories of the tribe of Berlas. They stopped their flight at the first horde they met with; there they sold their horses, and lived in full tranquillity so long as their money lasted: but when that failed, the Can began to grow disquieted, and to murmur afresh.

'Wherefore,' said he, 'is it expedient that I should still linger in this world? Had it not been more eligible in my own realms to expect my proud enemy, and die with honour in defending my capital, than to preserve a life which is but one tissue of misfortunes? It is in vain we resign ourselves with patience to the severity of our destiny: Heaven will never shew favour towards us; since, notwithstanding our submission to it's will, our miseries pursue us from place to place.'—'Sir,' says Calaf to him, 'let us never despair, nor think our evils endless: that Providence, which disposes of events, has some good in reserve, perhaps, for us, that we cannot foresee. Let us go on,' adds he, 'to the capital horde of this tribe; my heart presages that our fortune there may wear another face.'

They went therefore to the horde where the Can of Berlas lived; they entered under a great tent, which was set apart for an hospital to receive poor strangers: here they laid themselves down in a corner, not knowing by what means to procure themselves any subsistence. Calaf left his father and his mother in this place, and went on farther into the horde, asking charity from every passenger: thus he gleaned up a little money, with which he bought provisions; and, towards the close of

the day, returned with them to his father and his mother. They could neither of them refrain from weeping when they understood their son had been demanding alms: the tears likewise began to swim in Calaf's eyes, when he observed their tenderness; and he said to them, 'Nothing, I confess, can be more afflicting to my spirit, than to see myself reduced to beg; nevertheless, when I have no other methods of relieving you, I do it willingly, how great soever the shame may be. But,' continues he, 'the best expedient I can think of, will be for you to sell me for a slave, which will supply you with money to subsist a considerable time.'—'What says my son!' cries Timur-tasch, at this proposal; 'would you have us live upon the price of your liberty? Rather let the hardships we suffer last for ever! If one of us three must be sold to support the other two, I am the person; and for your sakes I should willingly bow my neck to servitude.'

'Sir,' replies Calaf, 'I have hit upon an expedient. To-morrow morning I will go and take my station amongst the men who carry burdens: it is very reasonable to expect that I may be employed in my turn; and so we shall be able to subsist upon my labour.' Finally, they agreed to this resolution: the prince, therefore, the following day, placed himself amidst the porters of the horde, and waited to be employed in common with others; but it happened he had not the good fortune to be employed; insomuch that the day was now half spent, when he had earned nothing. This greatly troubled him. 'If I have no better success in my business,' thinks he, 'how shall I maintain my father and my mother?'—

He had no longer patience to wait unprofitably amongst the porters, seeing no one took the least notice of him; therefore he left the horde, and passed on into the country, to have the greater freedom of thought, and to reflect in quiet upon some other means of subsisting. He sat down under a tree; where, after imploring Heaven to compassionate his condition, he fell asleep. When he awoke, he saw upon a bough near him a most beautiful hawk: his head was adorned with a plume of feathers of a thousand different colours, and

and his neck was encompassed with a chain of gold foliage, enriched with diamonds, topazes, and rubies. Calaf, who was well skilled in falconry, presented his wrist, and the bird immediately pitched upon it. This accident transported the Prince of the Nogais. 'Who knows,' says he to himself, 'what this may end in! In all appearance, this bird must belong to the sovereign of the horde.' Neither was

this conjecture wrong; it proved to be the hawk of Alinguer, Can of Berlas: this prince had lost it the day before in the fields; his falconers searched the country round for it with the utmost diligence and anxiety, because their master had threatened to punish them severely if they returned to the court without this bird, which he loved so passionately.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.